JCS 2018 Guideline on Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute Coronary Syndrome

Kazuo Kimura*; Takeshi Kimura; Masaharu Ishihara; Yoshihisa Nakagawa; Koichi Nakao; Katsumi Miyauchi; Tomohiro Sakamoto; Kenichi Tsujita; Nobuhisa Hagiwara; Shunichi Miyazaki; Junya Ako; Hirokuni Ari; Hideki Ishii; Hideki Origuchi; Wataru Shimizu; Hiroyuki Takemura; Yoshio Tahara; Yoshihiro Morino; Kenji Iino; Tomonori Itoh; Yoshitaka Iwana; Keiji Uchida; Hirohisa Endo; Ken Kogoshi; Kenji Sakamoto.

Joint Working Groups: The Japanese Circulation Society, the Japanese Association for Thoracic Surgery, the Japanese Association of Cardiology, the Japanese Association for Cardiovascular Intervention and Therapeutics, the Japanese College of Cardiology, the Japanese Heart Rhythm Society, the Japanese Society for Cardiovascular Surgery, the Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine

ISSN-1346-9843  All rights are reserved to the Japanese Circulation Society. For permissions, please e-mail: cj@j-circ.or.jp

Table of Contents

I. Introduction .......................................................... 1087
  1. Regarding the Revision .......................................... 1087
  2. Classifications and Evidence Levels .......................... 1088
  3. Abbreviations Used in the Guidelines ......................... 1088

II. Concept and Epidemiology ....................................... 1089
  1. Concept and Definition ......................................... 1089
  2. Epidemiology .................................................. 1090

III. Prehospital Care ............................................... 1091
  1. Emergency Medical Dispatchers ............................... 1091
  2. Initial Management of Physician on Scene ................... 1091
  3. Management of Emergency Medical Service Personnel ... 1091
  4. Emergency Medical System ..................................... 1092

IV. Initial Diagnosis and Treatment ................................. 1092
  1. Initial Patient Evaluation ...................................... 1092
  2. Initial Therapy .............................................. 1103

V. STEMI .............................................................. 1105
  1. Primary PCI ..................................................... 1105
  2. Fibrinolysis .................................................... 1111
  3. Emergent CAGB ................................................ 1111
  4. Assessment of Reperfusion .................................... 1112
  5. Adjuncts to Reperfusion Therapy .............................. 1112

VI. NSTE-ACS .......................................................... 1113
  1. Risk Assessment ................................................ 1113
  2. Conservative Strategy and Invasive Strategy ............... 1114
  3. Coronary Revascularization .................................. 1116

VII. Evaluation and Management During Hospitalization ...... 1117
  1. The Role of CCU ............................................... 1117
  2. General Early-Phase Treatments ................................. 1118

3. Pharmacological Therapy ........................................ 1120
4. Assisted Circulation ............................................ 1123
5. Management of Arrhythmias .................................... 1126
6. Heart Failure Evaluation and Treatment ..................... 1129
7. RV Infarction .................................................... 1131
8. Diagnosis and Treatment of Mechanical Complications After AMI (Including CIN) After CAG and PCI ............. 1134
9. Prevention of Acute Kidney Injury (AKI) (Including CIN) After CAG and PCI ........................................ 1136
10. Bleeding Complication ........................................... 1136
11. Other Complications ............................................. 1136
12. Assessment of Infarct Size .................................... 1137
13. Cardiac Rehabilitation ......................................... 1140

VIII. Conditions Requiring Special Consideration ............... 1143
  1. The Elderly ..................................................... 1143
  2. Women .......................................................... 1143
  3. Coronary Spasm ................................................ 1144
  4. Others .......................................................... 1145

IX. Secondary Prevention ............................................. 1146
  1. General Therapy ................................................. 1146
  2. Pharmacotherapy ................................................ 1147
  3. Cardiac Rehabilitation ......................................... 1154
  4. Regional Clinical Alliance .................................... 1157

X. Measurement and Assessment of the Quality of Diagnosis and Treatment ..................................................... 1157
  1. Approach by the PCI Registry (NCD) ......................... 1158
  2. Approach Using the DPC Data (JROAD) ..................... 1158

(Table of Contents continued the next page.)

J-STAGE Advance Publication released online March 29, 2019
Mailing address: Scientific Committee of the Japanese Circulation Society, 18F Imperial Hotel Tower, 1-1-1 Uchisaiwai-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0011, Japan. E-mail: meeting@j-circ.or.jp
This document is an English version of JCS 2018 Guideline on Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute Coronary Syndrome reported at the Japanese Circulation Society Joint Working Groups performed in 2018. (Website: http://www.j-circ.or.jp/guideline/pdf/JCS2018_kimura.pdf).

*Chairperson. Refer to Appendix I for the details of members.
Joint Working Groups: The Japanese Circulation Society, the Japanese Association for Thoracic Surgery, the Japanese Association of Cardiology, the Japanese Association of Cardiology, the Japanese Association for Cardiovascular Intervention and Therapeutics, the Japanese College of Cardiology, the Japanese Coronary Association, the Japanese Heart Rhythm Society, the Japanese Society for Cardiovascular Surgery, the Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine

ISSN-1346-9843  All rights are reserved to the Japanese Circulation Society. For permissions, please e-mail: cj@j-circ.or.jp
XI. Recommendations for Social Activities Required to Prevent ACS and Improve Prognosis

1. Enhancement of ECC System
2. Primary and Secondary Prevention for ACS

XII. Future Challenges: Based on Differences Compared to European and North American Clinical Practice Guidelines

References
Appendix 1
Appendix 2

Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIVR</td>
<td>accelerated idioventricular rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>activated coagulation time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APTT</td>
<td>activated partial thromboplastin time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAD</td>
<td>acute aortic dissection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS</td>
<td>acute coronary syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKI</td>
<td>acute kidney injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMI</td>
<td>acute myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADP</td>
<td>adenosine diphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>adenosine triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC</td>
<td>American College of Cardiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHA</td>
<td>American Heart Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE</td>
<td>angiotensin converting enzyme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARB</td>
<td>angiotensin II receptor blocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPM</td>
<td>anterolateral papillary muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANP</td>
<td>atrial natriuretic peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AV</td>
<td>atrioventricular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AED</td>
<td>automated external defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS</td>
<td>bare metal stent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLS</td>
<td>basic life support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiPAP</td>
<td>biphasic positive airway pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNP</td>
<td>brain natriuretic peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCB</td>
<td>calcium channel blocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANVAS</td>
<td>CANagliflozin cardioVascular Assessment Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>cardiac index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMR</td>
<td>cardiac magnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVD</td>
<td>cardiovascular disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD</td>
<td>chronic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>computed tomography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPAP</td>
<td>continuous positive airway pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIN</td>
<td>contrast-induced nephropathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAG</td>
<td>coronary angiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CABG</td>
<td>coronary artery bypass grafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>coronary artery disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE</td>
<td>coronary artery embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCU</td>
<td>coronary care unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK</td>
<td>creatine kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK-MB</td>
<td>creatine kinase MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP</td>
<td>C-reactive protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPC</td>
<td>the Diagnosis Procedure Combination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPP-4</td>
<td>dipeptidyl peptidase 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOAC</td>
<td>direct oral anticoagulants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHA</td>
<td>docosahexaenoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>drug-eluting stent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPT</td>
<td>dual antiplatelet therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA/AA</td>
<td>eicosapentaenoic / arachidonic acids ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>eicosapentanoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECC</td>
<td>emergency cardiovascular care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS</td>
<td>emergency medical service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER</td>
<td>emergency room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eGFR</td>
<td>estimated glomerular filtration rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>European Society of Cardiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIXA</td>
<td>Evaluation of LIXisenatide in Acute Coronary Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXAMINE</td>
<td>EXamination of Cardiovascular OutcoMes with AlogliptIN versus Standard of CarE in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus and Acute Coronary Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSCHEL</td>
<td>Exenatide Study of Cardiovascular Event Lowering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FH</td>
<td>familial hypercholesterolemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIELD</td>
<td>Fenofibrate Intervention and Event Lowering in Diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDG</td>
<td>fluorodeoxyglucose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFR</td>
<td>fractional flow reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOURIER</td>
<td>Further Cardiovascular Outcomes Research with PCSK9 Inhibition in Subjects with Elevated Risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIB</td>
<td>gastrointestinal bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLAGOV</td>
<td>Global Assessment of Plaque Regression With a PCSK9 Antibody as Measured by Intravascular Ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRACE</td>
<td>Global Registry of Acute Coronary Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLP-1</td>
<td>glucagon-like peptide 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIP</td>
<td>glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-FA BP</td>
<td>heart type fatty acid-binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HbA1c</td>
<td>Hemoglobin A1c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIT</td>
<td>heparin-induced thrombocytopenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL-C</td>
<td>high-density lipoprotein cholesterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hANP</td>
<td>human atrial natriuretic polypeptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICU-AW</td>
<td>ICU acquired weakness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD</td>
<td>implantable cardioverter defibrillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPROVE-IT</td>
<td>IMProved Reduction of Outcomes: Vytorin Efficacy International Trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICU</td>
<td>intensive care unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IABP</td>
<td>intra-aortic balloon pumping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVUS</td>
<td>Intravascular ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCS</td>
<td>the Japanese Circulation Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSICM</td>
<td>the Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPNC</td>
<td>Kaiser Permanente Northern California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGE</td>
<td>late gadolinium enhancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAD</td>
<td>left anterior descending coronary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCX</td>
<td>left circumflex coronary artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>left ventricular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVAD</td>
<td>left ventricular assist device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVEF</td>
<td>left ventricular ejection fraction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# I. Introduction

Acute coronary syndromes (ACS) are a comprehensive disease concept characterized by acute myocardial ischemia caused by disruption of coronary artery plaque and consequent thrombosis-induced severe coronary artery stenosis or occlusion, leading to unstable angina (UA), acute myocardial infarction (AMI) or sudden cardiac death. However, these diagnoses cannot be established without evaluation of the time course of myocardial markers and were thus unsuitable for rapid diagnosis and establishment of the treatment policy in the emergency room. In addition, the prognosis of ACS with coronary artery thrombosis is considerably different from that of stable coronary artery disease (CAD) with organic stenosis of the coronary arteries. In 1992, Fuster et al. proposed that unstable angina pectoris and AMI caused by coronary artery thrombosis are the same disease states and should therefore be included in the category of ACS. The initial diagnosis and decision of management in the clinical setting thus changed considerably after introduction of the concept of ACS based on the underlying mechanism. In recent years, the introduction of cardiac troponin, which can detect even minor myocardial damage unable to be detected by creatine kinase (CK) or CK-MB, has also contributed substantially to the clinical diagnosis and risk stratification of ACS. Five years have passed since the guidelines for the management of patients with ST-elevation myocardial infarction (Chairperson: Kazuo Kimura) was issued by the Japanese Circulation Society (JCS). However, revision of this guideline independently of the guidelines for management of acute coronary syndrome without persistent ST segment elevation (Chairperson: Takeshi Kimura) may not match the present conditions.
Table 1. Class of Recommendation (COR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>There is evidence and/or general agreement that a given procedure or treatment is effective and/or useful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>There is conflicting evidence and/or a divergence of opinion about the efficacy/usefulness of a given procedure or treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIa</td>
<td>There is a high probability of efficacy/usefulness based on evidence and opinion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIb</td>
<td>Effectiveness/usefulness is not well established based on evidence and opinion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>There is evidence and/or general agreement that the procedure or treatment is not effective and/or useful, or may even be harmful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III: No benefit</td>
<td>There is evidence and/or general agreement that the procedure or treatment is not effective and/or useful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III: Harm</td>
<td>There is evidence and/or general agreement that the procedure or treatment is harmful.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Level of Evidence (LOE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Demonstrated by multiple randomized clinical trials or meta-analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Demonstrated by a single randomized clinical trial or large non-randomized studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Consensus from expert opinion and/or small clinical trials (including retrospective studies and case series).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although the short-term outcomes of patients with ACS have improved, the long-term outcomes, which can be negatively affected by heart failure, must be further improved. Guidelines for secondary prevention of myocardial infarction (Chairperson: Hisao Ogawa) were issued 7 years ago, and remarkable progress has been made in this field. We therefore comprehensively integrated the 3 guidelines consisting of the guidelines for the management of patients with ST-elevation acute myocardial infarction, the guidelines for management of acute coronary syndrome without persistent ST segment elevation, and the guidelines for secondary prevention of myocardial infarction into “JCS 2018 guideline on diagnosis and treatment of acute coronary syndrome.” At present, ACS guideline including ST-segment elevation acute myocardial infarction (STEMI) and non-ST-segment elevation acute coronary syndrome (NSTE-ACS) is not available as American College of Cardiology (ACC)/American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines or European Society of Cardiology (ESC) guidelines. We therefore attempted to avoid shortcomings and duplication of the contents from the stage of chapter preparation. However, similar descriptions were found in parts of the manuscript. In the present guidelines, recommendation levels and evidence levels were stated similarly to the conventional Japanese Circulation Society guidelines, ACC/AHA guidelines, and ESC guidelines. In addition, class III recommendations were classified as “no benefit” and “harm” in accordance with the ACC/AHA guidelines. The present guidelines were designed to be used as a reference in Asian countries, not only in Japan, and new efforts were incorporated during the preparation. Guidelines for diagnosis and treatment should be reviewed by all members of group meetings to avoid biased opinions and ways of thinking. However, owing to the extensive contents and many committee members involved in consolidation of the 3 guidelines, it is difficult to hold the meetings of the committee members many times over a long period. Working groups consisting of members who wanted to participate were therefore established to discuss manuscript revisions in a training camp format and hold multiple mail discussions. In particular, we extensively discussed classifications and evidence levels for which opinions were divided, spending as much time on discussion as possible. Guidelines are prepared on the basis of a critical appraisal of evidence obtained from large clinical trials and observation studies of patients with the diseases covered by the guidelines and are designed to standardize and improve the quality of medical treatment. Guideline recommendations are designed for average patients with disease. Guidelines should not be followed uniformly in a medical care setting. Patients for whom the guidelines are indicated as well as differences among individual patients should be considered, and it is important to indicate treatment best suited to the individual patient. The results of diagnosis and treatment performed according to the guidelines as well as problems should be clarified, and improved guidelines should be prepared after several years to contribute to enhancing the levels of diagnosis and treatment provided to patients.

2. Classifications and Evidence Levels

Unapproved techniques, treatments, and drugs not yet approved in Japan or for which adequate evidence supporting effectiveness and usefulness is available from foreign countries or for which expert opinion is largely consistent are appropriately listed in the present guidelines (Tables 1.2). In addition, indications, uses and dosage not approved by health insurance in Japan were also stated if necessary. The health insurance indications are as of December 2018.

3. Abbreviations Used in the Guidelines

The abbreviations used in the guidelines are listed on Pages 1086–1087.

II. Concept and Epidemiology

1. Concept and Definition

ACS is the clinical spectrum of unstable ischemic heart disease, in which myocardial ischemia/necrosis is caused by rapid narrowing/obstruction of coronary artery as a consequence of atheromatous plaque disruption and thrombogenesis.1,2 In early stage atherosclerosis, intima thickening occurs, due to infiltration and accumulation of macrophages and lipids.3 During atherosclerotic plaque formation, the vessel wall may expand and preserve the
vessel lumen (positive remodeling). As the plaque progresses, the lumen becomes narrowed and effort angina may develop. Inflammation plays an important role in the development and progression of atherosclerosis. In some lesions, accumulated lipid components may develop a necrotic core that is rich in inflammatory cells and cholesterol crystal. Fibroatheroma has necrotic core and, if its fibrous cap becomes thin, is prone to rupture (vulnerable plaque). It is generally believed that rupture of vulnerable plaque followed by thrombogenesis is the leading cause of ACS. On the other hand, pathological studies have revealed that some patients have intracoronary thrombus without plaque rupture. It is recognized that erosion is one of the mechanisms that leads to thrombus without rupture, and, although not so frequent, calcified nodules are another. ACS may develop from less severe stenotic lesions that don’t cause effort angina. It should be emphasized that UA, AMI and sudden cardiac death caused by myocardial ischemia are cardiac events caused by thrombogenesis that are distinct from plaque progression in effort angina, and are addressed together as ACS.

AMI is subdivided into STEMI and non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI), because of the difference in initial stratification of diagnosis and treatment (Figure 1). UA and AMI are clinically differentiated by elevation of cardiac biomarkers. However, it is often difficult to distinguish between UA and NSTEMI at presentation. During initial evaluation, they are managed together as NSTE-ACS. STEMI is ACS with persistent ST-segment elevation or new left bundle-branch block. Electrocardiographic ST-segment elevation on electrocardiogram (ECG) generally reflects transmural ischemia caused by acute thrombotic occlusion of a coronary artery. Necrosis occurs first in the subendocardial myocardium and then, with longer durations of coronary occlusion, involves progressively more of the transmural ischemic zone myocardium. Reperfusion therapy salvages ischemic myocardium by restoring coronary blood flow. After pioneering studies by Fletcher et al. and Chazov et al., Rentrop et al. reported 5 cases of STEMI who underwent reperfusion therapy with intracoronary nitroglycerin and streptokinase infusion in 1979. Since then, several studies have demonstrated significant reduction in mortality with intravenous streptokinase in the late 1980s. In recent years, percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) with coronary stent implantation has become widely applied and the prognosis of STEMI has dramatically improved. Because prompt restoration of coronary blood flow is essential to maximize benefits of reperfusion therapy, a strategy to minimize time from onset to reperfusion is of primary importance for patients with STEMI. Patients with NSTEMI have persistent or transient ST-segment depression, T-wave abnormalities or no electrocardiographic changes at presentation. Because patients with NSTEMI generally have residual blood flow through a non-obstructive coronary lesion or sufficient collaterals, the management strategy for NSTEMI should be clearly distinguished from STEMI. The spectrum of NSTEMI is wide and variable, from patients without elevation of cardiac biomarkers to those with hemodynamic collapse due to left main trunk disease. During initial evaluation, prompt diagnosis and risk stratification should be appropriately provided to select the treatment strategy. Because it is often difficult to distinguish between UA and NSTEMI at presentation, they are managed together as NSTE-ACS. By the time of hospital discharge, the final diagnosis is given according to elevation of cardiac biomarkers.

In the past, elevation of CK/CK-MB was used for clinical diagnosis of MI. In 2000, the ESC and ACC proposed a new definition of MI, a universal definition, in which cardiac troponin has higher sensitivity and specificity over CK/CK-MB, numerous patients who were formerly diagnosed as unstable angina by CK/CK-MB criteria are now diagnosed as NSTEMI. The Japanese Registry of Acute Myocardial Infarction Diagnosed by Universal Definition (J-MINUET) is a prospective registry that enrolled 3,283 Japanese patients with AMI diagnosed by universal definition (type 1 and type 2). Nearly half of the patients with NSTEMI did not have elevation of CK/CK-MB, and these NSTEMI patients without CK/CK-MB elevation had favorable short-term outcome as compared to those with CK/CK-MB elevation. Of note, however, long-term outcome after the recovery period for these NSTEMI patients without CK/CK-MB elevation may be poorer than those with CK/CK-MB elevation.
elevation was as poor as NSTEMI patients with CK/CK-MB elevation and worse than those with STEMI. These findings indicate the clinical rationale of a universal definition of myocardial infarction in Japanese patients, and this guideline recommends cardiac troponin as the preferred cardiac biomarker for diagnosis of AMI. Needless to say, symptoms, ECG and imaging findings of myocardial ischemia are also required. Because cardiac troponin may be elevated in some other conditions, including aging, renal dysfunction and congestive heart failure, cardiac troponin should be measured serially to detect its rise and/or fall. The term reinforcement is applied to AMI occurring within 28 days after the index episode of AMI. If the myocardial infarction occurs after 28 days following the index episode, it is referred to as recurrent myocardial infarction. Although the universal definition classified myocardial infarction into 5 types, this guideline mainly deals with spontaneous myocardial infarction (type 1) which is caused by thrombogenesis related to atherosclerotic plaque rupture, erosion and so on, and refers to myocardial infarction secondary to an ischemic imbalance (type 2) as in the section of VIII. Conditions Requiring Special Consideration.

2. Epidemiology

ACS refers to a spectrum of clinical presentations, including AMI, UA, and sudden cardiac death, and is often associated with rupture of an atherosclerotic plaque and partial or complete thrombosis of the infarct-related artery. This section mainly describes AMI, for which abundant epidemiologic evidence is available.

2.1 Coronary Risk Factors

Many epidemiological studies including NIPPON DATA (National Integrated Project for Prospective Observation of Non-communicable Disease And Trends in the Aged) demonstrated that the risk factors for AMI in Japanese are hypertension, diabetes mellitus, smoking, family history, and hypercholesterolemia, similar to those of the Western population. In the 2000s, the prevalence of hypertension was about 50% in Japanese AMI patients and was equivalent to that of the Western population, whereas the prevalence of diabetes and smoking was higher in Japanese patients. Recently, in the general Japanese population, blood pressure control among hypertensive individuals has improved significantly and the smoking rate has decreased, whereas the prevalence of impaired glucose tolerance, dyslipidemia, and metabolic disorder have increased steeply, as demonstrated by research in Hisayama. Careful observation of future changes in the prevalence of risk factors for AMI in Japanese and trends is important.

2.2 Epidemiology

The data from the 30-year MIYAGI-AMI Registry Study, one of the regional epidemiological studies, demonstrated that the overall age-adjusted incidence of AMI (/100,000 persons/year) markedly increased by about 4-fold, from 7.4 in 1979 to 27.0 in 2008. However, the current incidence of AMI in Japan is still lower than that in North America and Europe; the incidence of AMI for males (/100,000 persons/year) is 824 in Finland, 823 in United Kingdom, 605 in Canada, 508 in the United States, 314 in France, and 270 in Italy. The incidence of AMI showed a male predominance, as demonstrated in the Takashima AMI registry (100.7 in males vs. 35.7 in females in 1999–2001) and the Niigata and Nagaoka study (41.9 in males vs. 5.3 in females in 1994–1996). Moreover, in the abovementioned Miyagi AMI Registry, the 3-fold higher incidence of AMI in males remains largely unchanged throughout the last three decades. Furthermore, it was reported that the mean age of onset of AMI was older in female patients than in male patients, with an age difference of 10 years, which is similar to results of overseas studies such as the Framingham Heart Study. This may be due to the cardiovascular protective effects of female hormones, namely estrogen, which are evident before menopause but rapidly decrease thereafter.

In Western countries, it was previously reported that the age-adjusted incidence of AMI decreased from the late 1980s to the 2000s. This trend was especially evident in STEMI patients. The decline in the incidence of AMI may be attributed to the reduction in the prevalence of coronary risk factors and the increase in the prevalence of the pre-critical use of cardioprotective drugs, including angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs), b-blockers, and statins. However, a recent report from the Miyagi AMI Registry Study demonstrated that, during the last 30 years in Japan, the age-adjusted incidence of AMI significantly increased in the first decade (1985–1994), but has remained unchanged in the last 2 decades (1995–2004 and 2005–2014). The same trend was noted for male patients, whereas age-adjusted AMI incidence significantly decreased in female patients in the last decade (2005–2014). Similarily, it has been recently reported that the incidence of AMI was steadily decreasing in the Kumamoto Prefecture in both sexes between 2004 and 2011. In contrast, while the frequency of AMI in the elderly aged 70 years and older has declined from 2005 to 2014 in the Miyagi AMI Registry Study, AMI incidence continues to increase in younger patients aged ≤59 years of both sexes in the past 3 decades. Indeed, it was previously reported that the increased prevalence of dyslipidemia in younger AMI patients related to dietary habits and westernized lifestyle was responsible, at least in part, for the increased incidence of AMI in this population. Additionally, smoking rates in young people are high, with a rate of ~50% in males and 30% in females. These results suggest that more strict control of coronary risk factors is needed in young populations to reduce the future occurrence of AMI in Japan. In other Asian countries, Taiwan and Korea, increasing trends in the age-adjusted incidence of AMI have been reported together with westernization of diet and lifestyle and social aging. However, the latest study in Korea found that the age-adjusted incidence of AMI has declined since 2006, which could be due to, at least in part, the preventive care projects for chronic illnesses and cardio-cerebrovascular diseases since 2000s in Korea. This Korean experience may provide useful information in promoting effective preventative measures in Japan.

2.3 Prognosis

The 30-day mortality from AMI in Japan was reported to be 7.1% in the OACIS Study and 9.4% in the HIJAMI Study. In the J-MINUET Study, which is a registry of
Japanese patients hospitalized for AMI diagnosed by the new universal definition, there was no significant difference in hospital mortality between STEMI and NSTEMI with CK elevation (7.1% vs. 7.8%), whereas the mortality rate was significantly lower in NSTEMI without CK elevation (1.7%) than in STEMI or NSTEMI with CK elevation.\textsuperscript{34} Tokyo CCU Network reported that hospital mortality was significantly higher in STEMI patients than NSTEMI patients (7.7 vs. 5.1%) and treatment of dyslipidemia with statins was associated with lower risk in both STEMI and NSTEMI patients based on Killip classification.\textsuperscript{38}

In Western countries, hospital mortality of AMI decreased between the 1980s and late 2000s, along with improvement in critical care for AMI (e.g., reperfusion therapy).\textsuperscript{35} The same trend in reduced hospital mortality of AMI was also noted in Asian countries, Taiwan and Korea, between the late 1990s and early 2000s.\textsuperscript{35} Meanwhile, during the last 30 years in Japan, although in-hospital cardiac mortality of AMI progressively decreased during the 1st and 2nd decades (1985–1994 and 1995–2004), no further improvement was noted in the last decade (2005–2014) irrespective of sex.\textsuperscript{28} It is important to note that hospital mortality of AMI continues to be higher in female patients than in male patients today.\textsuperscript{28} It is generally considered that the poorer outcome of female AMI patients could be caused by multiple factors, including higher age, longer time from onset to admission, poorer condition on admission such as coexisting heart failure, and lower rate of performing primary PCI.\textsuperscript{28,37}

A number of western studies have shown that patients with NSTEMI have a worse long-term prognosis compared with those with STEMI. In the GRACE registry, the 6-month post-discharge mortality rate was 3.6% and 6.2% in patients with STEMI and those with NSTEMI, respectively.\textsuperscript{38} Similarly, the J-MINUNET study recently reported that long-term outcome of NSTEMI patients was worse than STEMI patients, a consistent finding with Western countries.\textsuperscript{14} This could be explained by the fact that NSTEMI patients have more comorbid factors and more extensive CAD than STEMI patients.\textsuperscript{14} Furthermore, a recent report from the French National Registry survey demonstrated that chronic-phase mortality has consistently declined in STEMI patients between 1995 and 2015, whereas chronic-phase mortality reached a plateau in NSTEMI patients after 2010.\textsuperscript{39} From now, a national registry for ACS will be launched in Japan and is expected to produce evidence in the Japanese population.

### III. Prehospital Care

#### 1. Emergency Medical Dispatchers

Patients with possible ischemic symptoms need to call medical dispatch number 1-1-9 and be transported to hospital, rather than visiting the hospital themselves.\textsuperscript{30,41} ACS, especially STEMI, has the risk of sudden cardiac death, and it is important to promote the importance of calling emergency medical services (EMS) in the early phase after onset (regarding symptoms of ACS, please refer to chapter IV 1.2.1 Chest Pain). Patients prescribed with sublingual nitroglycerin tablets can take 1 tablet every 3 to 5 minutes for ongoing symptoms (total of 3 doses), only if they remain hemodynamically stable. However, if nitroglycerin does not relieve ischemic chest pain, patients should immediately call EMS.\textsuperscript{42}

Physicians who first treat patients with suspected ACS on scene assess vital signs and perform a physical examination. They should record and interpret the 12-lead ECG, start initial management (please refer to chapter IV 2. Initial Therapy) and call EMS urgently. Interpretation of computer-assisted ECG in acute phase of STEMI does not always have high diagnostic performance, and should not be used alone to rule out STEMI.\textsuperscript{43} Patients with suspected STEMI should be transported to a primary PCI capable center.\textsuperscript{44,47} and in this situation, the physician should report the vital signs and ECG findings to the cardiologist at the primary PCI capable center. See “chapter V 2. Fibrinolysis” regarding the indication for fibrinolysis for patients with STEMI who arrive at non-primary PCI capable center.

#### 3. Management of Emergency Medical Service Personnel

EMS personnel rapidly assess vital signs, monitor the ECG, and take precautions against cardiac arrest. Monitoring of pulse oximeter is also recommended. When patients prescribed with sublingual nitroglycerin tablets remain hemodynamically stable, EMS personnel permit administration of nitroglycerin if requested by patients. In the present state of affairs in Japan, only a physician can administrate nitroglycerin or aspirin if a doctor car or medical helicopter has been dispatched to the scene. Further investigation is needed to confirm the benefit of prehospital administration of nitroglycerin and aspirin by EMS personnel. If available, prehospital 12-lead ECG acquisition in patients with suspected STEMI and notifying the destination hospital are recommended.\textsuperscript{48} Some studies have shown the benefit of prehospital 12-lead ECG acquisition with destination hospital notification in reducing first-medical contact-to-reperfusion time, door-to-device time, and door-to-needle time compared with no ECG in patients with STEMI.\textsuperscript{49,50} It has also been reported that the benefit of prehospital 12-lead ECG acquisition with destination hospital notification is a 32% relative reduction in 30-day mortality compared with no ECG in patients with STEMI treated with primary PCI.\textsuperscript{48} Prehospital 12-lead ECG acquisition with destination hospital notification by EMS personnel can activate the cardiac catheterization laboratory earlier, call the catheterization team earlier, reduce the time from onset to reperfusion, and finally, is expected to improve prognosis in patients with STEMI. However, prehospital 12-lead ECG is not currently widely available in Japan. Thus, raising awareness through participation by cardiologists in regional medical control organizations, for example, is needed in order to promote utilization and familiarity.
4. Emergency Medical System

In the management of ACS, early diagnosis and rapid treatment are important. The systematic approach for ACS includes primary prevention, recognition of patients, medical therapy, surgical treatment, and rehabilitation, as well as secondary prevention and cooperation with medical institutions. In the treatment strategy for STEMI, it is important to reduce time from onset to reperfusion. The goal of treatment in STEMI are to achieve reperfusion within 120 minutes from onset, which means initiating therapy within 30 minutes from first contact with medical personnel (including EMS personnel) for fibrinolysis, and catheter treatment within 90 minutes from first contact with medical personnel for PCI. Furthermore, when a STEMI patient attends a facility where reperfusion therapy cannot be administered, the goal has been set to keep door-in-door-out time to within 30 minutes. In order to achieve earlier reperfusion, it is important to establish an integrated medical system for the treatment of STEMI involving regional medical administration, medical control organizations, emergency medical transport, medical (doctor) associations and specialized health facilities. Regarding prehospital care in patients with ACS, please refer to the JRC (Japan Resuscitation Council) resuscitation guidelines 2015.

IV. Initial Diagnosis and Treatment

1. Initial Patient Evaluation

1.1 Triage

Since it is well established that reperfusion therapy early after the onset of STEMI results in better prognosis, it is important to diagnose and treat STEMI as early as possible. The disease state should be assessed in accordance with the prespecified procedure and initial treatment should be started immediately. It is important to check vital signs, perform continuous ECG monitoring, collect a brief and accurate medical history, record 12-lead ECG, and perform diagnostic imaging if necessary. The diagnostic flow chart for ACS is shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Diagnostic flow chart for ACS. ACS, acute coronary syndrome; ECG, electrocardiogram; STEMI, ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction; NSTE-ACS, non-ST-segment elevation acute coronary syndrome.
laboratory tests within 10 minutes of hospital arrival.\textsuperscript{60,61} Regarding reperfusion therapy for STEMI, it is ideal to administer a fibrinolytic agent within 30 minutes of hospital arrival when fibrinolysis is selected, and to inflate the first balloon within 90 minutes of first medical contact (including contact with ambulance attendants) when PCI is selected.\textsuperscript{51,65,66} For NSTE-ACS, invasive strategy is recommended for moderate- to high-risk patients, but the appropriate timing remains unclear. Timely invasive strategy should be considered after assessing risk based on the thrombolysis in myocardial infarction (TIMI) risk score,\textsuperscript{63,64} and/or Global Registry of Acute Coronary Events (GRACE) score,\textsuperscript{66} etc (Figure 2). A meta-analysis of 8 clinical studies involving 5,324 patients showed that, compared with elective invasive strategy, early invasive strategy did not reduce the mortality rate or the incidence of non-fatal myocardial infarction, but may reduce the mortality rate in high-risk patients, including patients with positive cardiac enzymes, diabetes mellitus, a GRACE risk score of >140, and aged 75 years or older.\textsuperscript{66}

\section*{1.2 Medical History}

Medical history is very important information in the diagnosis of ACS and should be collected thoroughly and quickly, since treatment protocol differs depending on diagnosis. Particular attention should be paid to chest pain in terms of site, description, trigger, duration, changes over time, and associated symptoms, etc. In parallel, information on past medical history, coronary risk factors, and family history should be collected to differentiate ACS from other diseases as quickly as possible.\textsuperscript{67}

\subsection*{1.2.1 Chest Pain}

Chest pain associated with ACS is often described as precordial or retrosternal heaviness, pressure, tightness, choking sensation, or burning sensation, but the complaint is sometimes simply discomfort. It should be noted that chest pain may radiate to the jaw, neck, shoulder, epigastrium, back, and/or arm, and symptoms are sometimes localized in these regions without involving the chest. Stabbing pain, pricking pain, and pain on palpation are mostly non-anginal and unlikely to be affected by respiration, cough, or postural change. Meanwhile, since serious ACS occurs often with atypical or minimal symptoms, ACS cannot be excluded based only on symptoms. Atypical symptoms also often occur in elderly patients, diabetic patients, and women.\textsuperscript{68–70} In addition, the elderly may complain of shortness of breath as a symptom of myocardial ischemia\textsuperscript{71} and present only with general malaise, anorexia, syncope, or depressed level of consciousness.

Symptoms of myocardial infarction persist for at least 20 minutes, often for several hours. While approximately half of patients have intense pain requiring morphine hydrochloride, the intensity of symptoms is not always consistent with severity of ACS. Common associated symptoms are cold sweat in men and nausea, vomiting, and dyspnea in women.\textsuperscript{68,69} Radiation to the jaw, neck, shoulder, back, and arm is more frequently reported in women.\textsuperscript{68,69,72,73} The duration of chest pain associated with angina or UA is mostly a few minutes, at most 15 to 20 minutes. Chest pain persisting for 20 seconds or less is unlikely to be anginal pain. Chest pain persisting for 20 minutes or more is likely to be associated with AMI when described as ACS.

\begin{enumerate}
\item Chest pain occurs not only during physical activity, including walking hastily, walking upstairs, and lifting or carrying a heavy weight, but also at rest. Chest pain is also triggered by mental excitement or meals. Chest pain occurs more frequently in the early morning due to lower threshold. Angina at rest often occurs during nocturnal sleep or in the early morning.
\item Angina at rest, new-onset angina, and angina with changing pattern should be distinguished from one another based on the mode of onset of chest pain and its change over time. While a new single episode of chest pain indicates new-onset angina, frequent recurrence of chest pain indicates angina with changing pattern, and both should be treated aggressively.
\item Chest pain that resolves within 1 to 5 minutes after rest or use of nitroglycerin is often angina.
\item When chest pain is accompanied by dyspnea or loss of consciousness, this indicates higher severity, and myocardial infarction should be considered. When chest pain is accompanied by pyrexia, infection, including pneumonia, pleurisy, and pericarditis, should be considered.
\item When a patient with a history of ischemic heart disease presents with symptoms that are similar to or more intense than those of ischemic heart disease, ACS is most likely.
\item The HEART score has been proposed as a score to specify the acute phase risk (all-cause mortality within 6 weeks, myocardial infarction, coronary revascularization) in patients with low-risk chest pain who do not fulfill the criteria for ACS\textsuperscript{74} (https://www.mdcalc.com/heart-score-major-cardiac-events). The score is an acronym for History, ECG, Age, Risk factors, and initial Troponin, and the score is calculated from these components. The safety of early hospital discharge based on the HEART score has been demonstrated, and the utility of the HEART score in cost reduction including frequency of examinations as well as the superiority of the HEART score for identification of low-risk patients compared to the TIMI and GRACE risk scores have been reported.\textsuperscript{75–77}
\item Past History

It is important to collect past medical history. Questions should be asked as to whether the patient has experienced similar symptoms, has a history of myocardial infarction, has undergone coronary angiography (CAG), coronary angioplasty, or coronary artery bypass, has cerebrovascular or peripheral vascular disease, and has been diagnosed or treated by another physician. For patients with any previous disease, a more appropriate treatment can be selected by considering detailed information on previous diagnosis and treatments given.

\subsection*{1.2.3 Family History}

A family history of CAD (especially early onset at less than 55 years of age for men and at less than 65 years of age for women) is important.

\subsection*{1.2.4 Coronary Risk Factors}

Every effort should be made to collect information on coronary risk factors. ACS is more probable when at least 3 risk factors (age, smoking, dyslipidemia, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, family history, and renal impairment) are present, in addition to symptoms suggestive of ACS.
1.3 Physical Findings

Careful examination of physical findings is important not only to diagnose ACS, but also to determine the presence or absence of complications, differentiate ACS from other diseases with chest pain, select treatment, and determine the arterial access site. In particular, the intensity of symptoms of AMI varies individually, and patients with intense symptoms appear anguished and often cannot move because of the pain. In addition, patients should be assessed for previous stroke and dementia based on brief examination of neurological findings. If there is pulmonary edema as a complication, dyspnea, orthopnea, cough, and/or foamy bloody sputum are observed. Patients with shock have a pale face, cold wet skin, blue patchy spots, and cyanosis of the lips and nail bed. Cerebral circulatory disorder due to reduced cardiac output may result in depressed level of consciousness, including confusional state. Inferior AMI with right ventricular (RV) infarction may be accompanied by signs of right heart failure, including jugular venous distention, hepatomegaly, and lower leg edema. Finally, it should be determined whether any finding such as vascular bruit in the carotid artery, abdominal aorta, or femoral artery, anemia, or abdominal aneurysm precludes reperfusion therapy, including urgent cardiac catheterization.

1.3.1 Vital Signs

Blood pressure is usually normal in the absence of complications, but intense anxiety or excitement may result in sympathetic activation and a consequent transient increase in blood pressure. In general, inferior AMI is characterized by findings suggestive of parasympathicotonia such as bradycardia due to Bezold-Jarisch reflex, whereas anterior infarction is characterized by findings reflecting sympathicotonia such as tachycardia. Hypotension of ≤90 mmHg for more than 30 minutes or ≥30 mmHg decrease in systolic blood pressure from baseline level is diagnosed as shock. According to a scientific statement from the AHA on the management of cardiogenic shock, cardiogenic shock is classified into 4 groups based on intravascular volume (wet or dry) and peripheral circulation (cold or warm). While two thirds of cardiogenic shock related to AMI is the classic “cold and wet” type, the SHOCK trial reported that 28% of patients had “cold and dry” cardiogenic shock. Palpable pulses in extremities are also important to ensure arterial access for urgent cardiac catheterization.

1.3.2 Auscultatory Findings

a. Heart Sounds and Cardiac Murmur

Third heart sound detected by auscultation, which reflects severe left ventricular (LV) dysfunction with increased LV filling pressure, is used to determine the Killip class (Table 3). Systolic murmur in the course of severe ACS indicates LV enlargement, papillary muscle dysfunction, mitral regurgitation due to ruptured chordae tendineae or papillary muscle, or ventricular septal perforation. Mitral regurgitation due to ruptured chordae tendineae or papillary muscle is most pronounced in the cardiac apex, heard as notable holosystolic murmur sometimes with thrill, and accompanied by deteriorating hemodynamics. Systolic
murmur due to ventricular septal perforation is similarly described, but is often most pronounced in the fourth intercostal left sternal border. Pericardial rub is rare immediately after onset; instead, it is heard during inspiration 2 to 3 days after the onset of extensive transmural myocardial infarction. Since aortic stenosis may have symptoms in common with angina, patients should be checked for ejection systolic murmur.

### 1.4 Differentiation of Diseases

Since it has been reported that, of all patients transported to an emergency department due to acute chest pain, STEMI accounts for 5% to 10%, NSTEMI for 15% to 20%, UA for 10%, other cardiac diseases for 15%, and non-cardiac diseases for 50%, ACS should be differentiated from the other diseases based on medical history and physical findings (Table 4). It is important to understand the trigger and the extent of the chest pain, as well as to assess if the chest pain radiates, through a medical interview. The presence of other clinical symptoms such as cold-like symptoms and pyrexia may facilitate differential diagnosis of ACS. ECG, chest x-ray, biochemistry, and echocardiography are useful and essential for differential diagnosis.

#### 1.4.1 Non-Cardiac Diseases With Chest Pain

The most common non-cardiac diseases associated with chest pain are digestive diseases. Reflux esophagitis, which is characterized by heartburn-like burning sensation, is aggravated in the supine position after meals and alleviated by antacids. Esophageal spasm involves pain that arises in the posterior surface of sternum and radiates to the neck and back. Esophageal spasm is neither exertional nor of a certain duration, and is triggered by eating or drinking and often resolves after drinking water. While nitrates and Calcium antagonists may be effective, few specific examinations are available to support a diagnosis. When prandial upper abdominal pain is accompanied by tenderness, peptic ulcer, gallstone, and cholecystitis should be considered.

Chest pain is also attributable to respiratory (pulmonary) diseases, including pulmonary thromboembolism, pleurisy, pneumothorax, and pneumonia, and other common diseases to consider are skin and skeletal diseases, including herpes zoster, intercostal neuralgia, and rib fracture, as well as psychogenic cardiac neurosis.

#### 1.4.2 Fatal Diseases With Chest Pain Requiring Prompt Differentiation

Prompt differentiation is important for acute pulmonary thromboembolism and acute aortic dissection (AAD). Acute pulmonary thromboembolism often involves precordial and back symptoms as seen in AMI, but is accompanied by dyspnea and tachypnea, and sometimes by shock and loss of consciousness in severe cases. Patients when walking for the first time after postoperative rest in bed or who have an underlying disease such as deep vein thrombosis, abnormal coagulation, or malignant tumor are more vulnerable. AAD often involves more intense and severe pain than myocardial infarction. Tearing sharp pain that suddenly radiates to the back, sometimes accompanied by dyspnea and loss of consciousness, and spreads to the lumbar region and rarely to the lower extremities occurs with progression of dissection. Patients should be carefully checked for any difference (>15 mmHg) in blood pressure between different extremities and for aortic regurgitation murmur. Stanford-A AAD affects the coronary ostium and may be complicated by STEMI (approximately 5% of Stanford-A cases, especially involving the right coronary artery (RCA) ostium). While it is important to judge a disease based on characteristic physical findings, it should be noted that these findings cannot always be used to establish a diagnosis. Definitive diagnosis often requires computed tomography (CT), pulmonary perfusion scintigraphy, and CAG.

### 1.4.3 Other

Other pathological conditions that induce myocardial ischemia include (1) diseases associated with increased oxygen demand and (2) those associated with decreased oxygen supply. It should be noted that symptoms similar to those of angina occur in these pathological conditions without CAD. In addition, stable angina may be destabilized when complicated by these pathologies.

1. Diseases associated with increased oxygen demand: high temperature, hyperthyroidism, poorly controlled hypertension, and persistent tachyarrhythmia
2. Diseases associated with decreased oxygen supply: anemia, pulmonary disease, and increased blood viscosity

### Table 5. Recommendations and Evidence Level of ECG in the Diagnosis of ACS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In patients with symptoms suggestive of ACS, recording of 12-lead ECG should be performed within 10 minutes of the patient’s arrival.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If AMI is clinically strongly suspected but the initial ECG is not diagnostic, serial recording of 12-lead ECGs at 5- to 10-minute intervals should be performed.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the possibility of ACS cannot be clinically excluded and the initial ECG is not diagnostic, serial recording of 12-lead ECGs should be performed.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG monitoring should be performed as soon as possible in patients with STEMI.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In patients with inferior STEMI, ECG recording with an additional right precordial lead (lead V4R) should be performed.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If AMI is clinically suspected but the initial ECG is not diagnostic, ECG recording with additional posterior leads (leads V7–V9) should be considered.</td>
<td>IIa</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: ACS, acute coronary syndrome; ECG, electrocardiogram; STEMI, ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction; AMI, acute myocardial infarction.
1.5 ECG (Table 5)

1.5.1 Clinical Implication of ECG

ACS is an emergency cardiovascular disease with a risk of cardiac events soon after its onset; therefore, prompt and precise diagnosis and treatment are essential. Although various diagnostic techniques have been developed, the 12-lead ECG is simple, readily available, non-invasive, and inexpensive, making it the most important initial examination for the diagnosis of ACS. The 12-lead ECG plays a central role in diagnostic and triage pathways for ACS and provides important prognostic information.

It is recommended to record a 12-lead ECG within 10 minutes of the patient’s arrival. ACS is classified according to the presence or absence of ST-segment elevation (STEMI or NSTEMI). Reperfusion therapy must be initiated as soon as possible in patients with STEMI, and an optimal treatment strategy based on early risk stratification is needed in those with NSTEMI.

It should be appreciated that a normal ECG does not exclude the possibility of ACS. ECG must be interpreted considering the presence or absence of symptoms at the time of presentation and time elapsed before recording ECG from symptom onset. Some patients with ACS may have an initially normal ECG because they have no anginal attack at presentation or because the ECG is performed very early after symptom onset. In patients where there is clinical suspicion of ACS in whom initial ECG shows no diagnostic ST-T changes, it is important to repeat the ECG and compare with a previous ECG, which can enhance the accuracy of the diagnosis of ACS.

1.5.2 ECG Criteria for ST-Segment Elevation

ST-segment elevation on ECG can represent transmural myocardial ischemia, and identify patients who will benefit from reperfusion therapy. In patients with transmural ischemia, ST-segment elevation is present in leads facing the site of ischemia. However, ST-segment elevation can be also observed as a normal finding. In healthy individuals, the magnitude of ST-segment elevation differs according to age, sex, and lead, and ST levels are generally highest in leads V2–3 and higher in males than in females.

According to the universal definition of myocardial infarction, ECG findings suggestive of acute myocardial ischemia are defined as new ST-segment elevation in at least two contiguous leads; ST-segment elevation in leads V2-3 of at least 2.0 mm (0.2 mV) in men aged 40 years and above, at least 2.5 mm (0.25 mV) in men under 40 years of age, or at least 1.5 mm (0.15 mV) in women of any age, and ST-segment elevation in leads other than V2–3 of at least 1.0 mm (0.1 mV). These criteria are applied in the absence of LV hypertrophy or left bundle branch block. The J point is used to determine ST level. ST-segment elevation is also seen in diseases or conditions other than STEMI. It is important to comprehensively make the diagnosis of STEMI considering the medical history, clinical features, and other diagnostic test results.

*In standard 12-lead ECG display, the precordial leads are displayed in their anatomically contiguous order, which makes it easy to understand the positional relationships between the precordial leads and the heart. However, the limb leads are not displayed in their anatomically contiguous order. For the limb leads to be displayed in an anatomically contiguous manner from the left superior-based to right inferior, the display should be aVL, I, −aVR (i.e., the inverse lead of aVR), II, aVF, and III. In this configuration, lead −aVR (+30°) bridges the gap between lead I (0°) and lead II (+60°) and faces the apical and inferolateral regions. This display is known as the ‘Cabrera sequence’. The Cabrera sequence makes it easy to understand the positional relationships between the limb leads and the heart, and lead grouping such as inferior leads (II, III, and aVF) or lateral leads (I, aVL).

1.5.3 STEMI

This guideline is applied to patients with new onset left bundle branch block who have chest pain or those with true posterior AMI who have no significant ST-segment elevation as well as those with ST-segment elevation as mentioned above.

ECG monitoring should be performed as soon as possible in patients with STEMI to detect life-threatening arrhythmias, which often occur in the acute phase of STEMI. Early reperfusion therapy helps to achieve more myocardial salvage. However, in the very acute phase of STEMI, ECG diagnosis is difficult because the ECG does not yet show ST-segment elevation. In this phase, one should confirm whether hyperacute T waves, which may be seen before ST-segment elevation development, are present or not.

In patients with anterior STEMI, the more proximal the occlusion, the more extensive is the area at risk. ST-segment depression in inferior leads, ST-segment elevation in lead aVR, and complete right bundle branch block have been shown to be suggestive of the left anterior descending coronary artery (LAD) occlusion proximal to the first septal branch. Especially ST-segment depression in inferior leads is very useful; whereas ST-segment elevation in lead aVR and complete right bundle branch block are shown to have high specificities, but low sensitivities.

In patients with inferior STEMI, those with right ventricular (RV) infarction have a poor prognosis. In addition, administration of nitrates must be avoided in those with RV infarction. RV infarction during inferior STEMI can be accurately diagnosed by ST-segment elevation ≥1.0 mm (0.1 mV) in right precordial lead, especially lead V4R. In patients with inferior STEMI, ECG should be recorded with an additional right precordial lead (lead V4R) to identify concomitant RV infarction. However, ST-segment elevation in right precordial leads has been reported to be short lived, disappearing within 10 hours after the onset of symptoms in half of patients with inferior AMI and RV infarction.

ECG diagnosis is often difficult in patients with true posterior AMI caused by occlusion of the left circumflex coronary artery (LCX) because there are no leads facing the LV posterior wall in the standard 12-lead ECG. ST-segment elevation ≥0.5 mm (0.05 mV) in ≥2 contiguous posterior chest leads (lead V7–9) is considered to be diagnostic of posterior AMI. Even in cases without ST-segment elevation on standard 12-lead ECG, the presence of ST-segment elevation in posterior chest leads is an indication for emergent coronary angiography (CAG) to perform timely reperfusion therapy. It has been reported that ST-segment elevation is present solely in posterior chest leads in about 4% of all patients with AMI. If the initial ECG is not diagnostic of STEMI but there is a high clinical suspicion for STEMI, ECG recording with additional posterior leads (leads V7–9) is indicated to exclude...
true posterior AMI.

ECG can provide useful information about not only the diagnosis of STEMI, but also the culprit artery, the extent of area at risk, and the degree of myocardial damage and prognosis.\textsuperscript{100,107,108} ECG diagnosis is more difficult in patients with secondary ST-T changes such as ventricular pacing, Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, or bundle branch block. In these patients, it is important to comprehensively make the diagnosis of STEMI considering the medical history, clinical features, and other diagnostic test results. In addition, comparison with a previous ECG may be helpful to make the diagnosis of STEMI in this setting. Sgarbossa et al.\textsuperscript{109} reported the ECG criteria, based on simple ST-T change, for the diagnosis of AMI in patients with left bundle branch block, which are concordant ST-segment elevation $\geq 1.0 \text{ mm (0.1 mV)}$ in leads with a positive QRS complex, concordant ST-segment depression $\geq 1.0 \text{ mm (0.1 mV)}$ in leads V1–3, and discordant ST-segment elevation $\geq 5.0 \text{ mm (0.5 mV)}$ in leads with a negative QRS complex. In particular, concordant ST-segment elevation $\geq 1.0 \text{ mm (0.1 mV)}$ in leads with a positive QRS complex has been reported to be strongly suggestive of STEMI in left bundle branch block. However, these Sgarbossa criteria have been reported to have limited utility in clinical practice because of their low sensitivity.\textsuperscript{108,109} It is likely that, in patients with left bundle branch block, ECG diagnosis of AMI is possible in limited patients with profound ST-T change. Importantly, AMI patients with left bundle branch block have a worse clinical profile and poorer prognosis.\textsuperscript{112} Therefore, clinical suspicion of AMI in the presence of left bundle branch block is an indication for emergent CAG to perform timely reperfusion therapy.\textsuperscript{113}

1.5.4 NSTE-ACS

ST-segment changes are considered the most important electrocardiographic feature during acute myocardial ischemia. The changes of T waves, QRS complex, and U waves, and the occurrence of arrhythmias are also useful for the diagnosis of myocardial ischemia. Electrocardiographic findings of myocardial ischemia are described as follows (These findings can also be applied in STEMI).

a. ST-Segment Depression

The presence of acute ischemic changes on admission ECG has been associated with a higher risk of cardiac events; ST-segment depression is an especially strong predictor of poor outcomes in patients with NSTE-ACS.\textsuperscript{114,115} The presence of even minimal [0.5 mm (0.05 mV)] ST-segment depression has been shown to be independently associated with adverse outcomes.\textsuperscript{114,115} Furthermore, the degree, extent, and serial changes of ST-segment depression, not only its presence or absence, can facilitate early risk stratification in patients with NSTE-ACS.\textsuperscript{114} ST-segment elevation is present in leads facing the site of ischemia. Therefore, the culprit artery can be predicted on the basis of the leads showing ST-segment elevation during ischemic attacks. However, in many patients with non-transmural (subendocardial) ischemia, ST-segment depression occurs in leads V4–6 (mainly in lead V5) independently of the culprit artery, for which the underlying mechanism remains unclear. It is thus difficult to predict the culprit artery on the basis of leads with ST-segment depression, but increased cumulative ST-segment depression, an increased number of leads with ST-segment depression on admission, and prolonged ST-segment depression after admission have been shown to be associated with worse clinical outcomes in patients with NSTE-ACS.\textsuperscript{114,116}

In clinical practice, clinicians have used an “11-lead” ECG, neglecting lead aVR. However, lead aVR has a unique position because the positive pole is oriented to the right upper side of the heart. In NSTE-ACS, lead aVR looks into the left ventricular cavity from the right shoulder. Lead aVR is therefore referred to as a “cavity lead,” and ST-segment elevation in this lead might reflect global subendocardial ischemia. ST-segment elevation in lead aVR is highly suggestive of severe ischemia due to left main or multi-vessel disease,\textsuperscript{114,117,119} which would most likely require urgent coronary artery bypass grafting (CABG).

ST-segment depression can be caused not only by subendocardial ischemia but also by reciprocal changes of ST-segment elevation in the opposite lead. In the interpretation of ST-segment depression on ECG, one should confirm whether ST-segment elevation is present in the opposite lead. In patients with true posterior AMI due to the LCX occlusion, standard 12-lead ECG often shows no ST-segment elevation, but shows precordial ST-segment depression as reciprocal changes of ST-segment elevation in the posterior wall. True posterior AMI should thus be considered in the differential diagnosis of NSTE-ACS. It has been shown that in patients with true posterior AMI, ST-segment depression is more marked in leads V1–3,\textsuperscript{120} whereas in patients with subendocardial ischemia, ST-segment depression is more apparent in leads V4–6. These different patterns of ST-segment depression in precordial leads may be helpful to differentiate these 2 conditions; however, recording of leads V7–9 is necessary to make the diagnosis of posterior AMI.

b. Negative T Waves

In patients with NSTE-ACS, negative T waves are common ECG changes, as well as ST-segment depression, and are associated with a relatively benign prognosis as compared with ST-segment depression.\textsuperscript{121} However, it is reported that patients with negative T waves in 26 leads have a poor prognosis.\textsuperscript{115} Negative T waves can actually be preceded by a transient ST-segment elevation that resolves by the time ECG is recorded. Therefore, the culprit artery can be predicted on the basis of the distribution of negative T waves. In patients with NSTE-ACS patients, negative T waves in precordial leads suggest severe ischemia of the LV anterior wall due to LAD disease.\textsuperscript{122} However, this electrocardiographic finding is also frequently observed in patients with severe acute pulmonary thromboembolism or takotsubo syndrome. Acute pulmonary thromboembolism and takotsubo syndrome should be included in the differential diagnosis of ACS in patients who have precordial negative T waves at initial presentation.\textsuperscript{114,123}

c. Negative U Waves

The appearance of negative U waves during anginal attack or exercise is known to be a highly specific marker for severe myocardial ischemia in the perfusion territory of the culprit artery. One should confirm whether negative U waves, very small waves following T waves, are present or not during the ischemic attack. Negative U waves distributed primarily around leads V3–5 are highly predictive of significant narrowing of the LAD.\textsuperscript{124} However, negative U waves appear in patients with other conditions such as elevated blood pressure or aortic regurgitation without
Prominent positive U waves distributed primarily around leads V2–3 have also been suggested as reciprocal changes of negative U waves due to posterior wall ischemia.

d. QRS Complex

Myocardial ischemia has been reported to result in slow conduction velocity in ischemic areas. The decreased conduction velocity associated with myocardial ischemia is manifested as QRS prolongation on the surface ECG. QRS prolongation has been shown to be more sensitive than ST-segment changes for the detection of myocardial ischemia. A prolonged QRS duration has also been shown to be a useful predictor of severe CAD such as left main and/or multi-vessel disease.

The presence of abnormal Q waves is helpful to make the diagnosis of prior myocardial infarction. However, an isolated Q wave in lead III or a QS complex in lead V1 is seen even in healthy subject. Therefore, it is necessary to comprehensively make the diagnosis of myocardial infarction considering clinical features and other diagnostic test results.

e. Differential Diagnosis

ST-T changes are often observed in patients with vasospastic angina, AAD, acute pulmonary thromboembolism, takotsubo syndrome, fulminant myocarditis, or acute pericarditis. Also, various circumstances including ventricular hypertrophy, intraventricular conduction disturbance, cardiomyopathy, metabolic disturbance, electrolyte abnormalities, medications such as digitalis, and so on, influence ST-T changes. It is important not to confuse other causes of ST-T changes with ACS by considering clinical features and other diagnostic test results.

---

Table 6. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Biomarkers in the Diagnosis of ACS

| Cardiac troponins* should be measured to stratify the early risk for patients with chest symptoms suggestive of ACS. | I | C |
| Biochemistry should be performed immediately. | I | C |
| Cardiac troponin levels should be assessed with the time of arrival as the onset time for patients with unknown time of onset. | I | A |
| Measurement of CK-MB or myoglobin is not recommended to diagnose ACS when cardiac troponins can be measured. | III: No benefit | A |

Abbreviations: ACS, acute coronary syndrome; CK-MB, creatine kinase MB. *Cardiac troponins: troponin I and troponin T.

---

Figure 3. Cardiac troponin assays for patients with suspected ACS. ACS, acute coronary syndrome.


### 1.6 Cardiac Biomarkers (Table 6)

To make a clinical diagnosis of AMI, transient increases in biochemical markers reflecting myocardial necrosis are essential, and either prolonged chest pain or ECG findings suggestive of ischemia are also required. However, increases in cardiac biomarkers are often overlooked immediately after onset. For patients with STEMI diagnosed by ECG or symptoms, reperfusion therapy should be started as early as possible without delay to wait for biochemical marker results (Figure 3)\(^{128}\).

Regarding biochemical markers, blood release of cardiac enzymes, including CK, CK-MB, myoglobin, GOT, and LDH, as well as myocardial proteins in AMI has been conventionally known and widely used to diagnose and assess the severity of AMI. During the course from ischemia to myocardial necrosis, the myocardial cell membrane is initially injured, releasing cytoplasmic soluble fraction markers (CK, CK-MB, myoglobin, and heart-type fatty acid-binding protein [H-FABP]) into the circulation. Severe prolonged ischemia involves myofibrillar degradation, resulting in release of cardiac myofibrillar proteins including cardiac troponin T, cardiac troponin I, and myosin light chains. In STEMI, cardiac troponin T, which partly (approximately 6%) exists as a soluble fraction in the cytoplasm, has a bimodal release profile with release from the cytoplasm during early ischemia (first peak at 12 to 18 hours of onset) and release due to myofibrillar necrosis (second peak at 90 to 120 hours of onset), contrary to cardiac troponin I, which has a monomodal release profile.\(^{129}\) CK is the most common traditional marker of myocardial necrosis\(^ {130,131}\) and has been widely used for diagnosis and prognostic prediction of myocardial infarction.\(^ {132}\) CK-MB, which is myocardium-specific, is of high significance in the assessment of myocardial disorder in view of its ratio to total CK. When the skeletal muscle is damaged by shock, direct currents, etc., both total CK and CK-MB increase; however, skeletal muscle damage can be differentiated from myocardial infarction in that the proportion of CK-MB does not exceed 5%. In STEMI, CK-MB begins to increase within 3 to 8 hours, peaks at 10 to 24 hours, and normalizes 3 to 6 days after onset. The maximum blood CK level, which reflects the amount of myocardial necrosis, is observed earlier with higher levels in patients treated with early reperfusion therapy. However, CK, CK-MB, myoglobin, and other biochemical markers are less sensitive than cardiac troponins, requiring more severe tissue damage for the test to be positive. In contrast, cardiac troponins are highly myocardium-specific and never increase in healthy individuals. An increase in cardiac troponin is defined as >99% of the upper limit of normal, and cardiac troponins can be reliably used to detect myocardial micro-injury involving no increase in CK. In the assessment of ACS based on biochemical markers, simplicity of measurement and quick availability of results (preferably within 30 minutes) are important. Commercially available kits can generate results 10 to 12 minutes after blood collection at bedside (point of care system), and are useful for quick qualitative and quantitative assays of cardiac troponin T. Compared with conventional cardiac troponin assays, more sensitive cardiac troponin assays have been shown to be more accurate and useful for diagnosis of ACS within 2 hours of onset.\(^ {133,134}\) A higher cardiac troponin level at arrival indicates higher mortality risk.\(^ {135,138}\) The measurement of cardiac troponin in patients with suspected ACS is shown in Figure 3. However, it should be noted that cardiac troponins increase in non-ischemic myocardial injury, including heart failure, renal failure, myocarditis, acute pulmonary thromboembolism, and sepsis.\(^ {139}\) In addition, ACS due to coronary spasm cannot be excluded even in cardiac troponin-negative patients.

Measurement of cardiac troponin as a myocardial biomarker requires high sensitive assays. For patients suspected of ACS, cardiac troponin should be measured promptly for diagnosis/risk assessment. However, in patients with STEMI, reperfusion therapy should be considered without waiting for the blood results. In patients with NSTE-ACS, even if there is no rise in initial cardiac troponin, it is difficult to judge within 6 hours from the appearance of symptoms, so it should be measured again after 1 to 3 hours from the initial examination. However, at present, there are institutions using qualitative measurements of cardiac troponin (i.e., POC system), in which case retesting will be done after 6 hours from the appearance of symptoms.

### 1.7 Diagnostic Imaging

#### 1.7.1 Chest x-ray (Table 7)

In diagnosis of ACS, chest x-ray is important for making a differential diagnosis and assessing the severity. Patients should be checked for enlargement of the cardiac silhouette, pulmonary congestion, pulmonary edema, and pleural effusion. Enlarged cardiac silhouette reflects LV volume overload associated with previous myocardial infarction, acute left heart failure, pericardial effusion, or aortic or MR. Chest x-ray is used alone to differentiate only a few diseases with chest pain, but is useful for morphological diagnosis of rib disease, airway disease, pulmonary/pleural disease, mediastinal disease, cardiac/pericardial disease, and pulmonary/systemic vascular disease. Diseases that require urgent diagnosis and treatment are acute aortic dissection and acute pulmonary thromboembolism. Ascending aortic dissection is sometimes complicated by AMI due to involvement of a coronary artery, which can make the diagnosis difficult. When chest x-ray reveals an enlarged or double shadow of the superior mediastinum or shifted intimal calcification in the aortic wall, acute aortic dissection should be suspected and differentiated by ultrasonography and contrast computed tomography (CT). When chest x-ray reveals disruption or blockage of the pulmonary artery or focal ischemia, acute pulmonary

---

**Table 7. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Chest x-ray in the Diagnosis of ACS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chest x-ray should be performed for patients with signs or symptoms of cardiac disease (congestive heart failure, cardiac valvarular disease, or ischemic heart disease), pericardial disease, or aortic disease (acute aortic dissection).</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chest x-ray should be considered for patients with signs or symptoms of pulmonary/pleural disease or mediastinal disease.</td>
<td>IIa</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest x-ray may be considered for all patients with chest pain.</td>
<td>IIb</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.7.2 Echocardiography (Table 8)

Echocardiography is beneficial in the care of patients with chest pain in that it can be repeated in an emergency room (ER) to make a diagnosis on site. Echocardiography can be used for diagnosis of ACS to deduce the culprit coronary lesion, identify the extent and severity of myocardial ischemia, assess LV function, and detect mechanical complications. Echocardiography is also useful to differentiate diseases with chest pain other than myocardial ischemia, including acute aortic dissection, acute pulmonary thromboembolism, pericarditis, aortic stenosis, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, and fulminant myocarditis.

The culprit coronary artery can be deduced from the site and extent of abnormal wall motion. In a study by Horowitz et al., in patients with a clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, the diagnostic sensitivity of abnormal LV regional wall motion by echocardiography for myocardial infarction was 94% for Q waves on ECG, compared with 45% for ECG and 52% for a cardiac biomarker (CK-MB) immediately after onset. UA can be diagnosed by abnormal LV wall motion that persists after resolution of chest symptoms or ST-T changes. When urgent CAG reveals multi-vessel disease with chronic total occlusion, the target of reperfusion therapy may be determined based on the wall motion and thickness on echocardiogram.

Hypotension immediately after onset of myocardial infarction is primarily attributed to vagotonia, as seen in patients with AMI; in these patients, cardiogenic shock can be excluded when echocardiography shows good anterolateral wall motion without extensive RV infarction or mechanical complication. LV free wall rupture is the most serious mechanical complication and is often rapidly fatal. RV early diastolic collapse with pericardial effusion (echo free space) indicates cardiac tamponade even if effusion is not discernible. Ventricular septal perforation (VSP) can be localized by color Doppler echocardiography as shunt flow. Papillary muscle ischemia with dysfunction or rupture results in mitral regurgitation. In particular, papillary muscle rupture rapidly results in serious heart failure due to mitral regurgitation. The ruptured papillary muscle attached to the chordae tendineae is found as a mobile hyperechoic mass on cross-sectional imaging. Echocardiography is also useful to differentiate ACS from other cardiovascular diseases with chest pain, including acute aortic dissection (ascending or abdominal aortic intimal flap, aortic regurgitation, and pericardial effusion), acute pulmonary thromboembolism (right atrial or ventricular enlargement and LV compression), and acute pericarditis (pericardial effusion without abnormal regional wall motion). For patients with a definitive diagnosis of STEMI, however, reperfusion therapy should not be delayed to perform echocardiography. Non-invasive stress echocardiography should be performed for patients in whom ACS cannot be excluded despite lack of recurrent chest pain, ECG changes, or elevated cardiac troponin. Gibler et al. reported that 82.1% of emergency patients were safely discharged according to an algorithm using exercise echocardiography. Bholasingh et al. evaluated the utility of dobutamine stress echocardiography in low-risk emergency patients with chest pain who had no typical ECG changes and were negative for cardiac troponin T, reporting that the subsequent incidence of cardiovascular events was significantly lower in patients negative for dobutamine stress echocardiography. Kang et al. reported that the diagnostic sensitivity and specificity of myocardial contrast echocardiography were 95% and 63% for AMI, and 59% and 96% for unstable angina, respectively, in patients complaining of chest pain on exertion or at rest without evidence of ST-segment elevation or abnormal Q waves on ECG. Myocardial contrast echocardiography was more effective in diagnosing ACS than ECG, cardiac troponins, or abnormal LV wall motion alone. Tong et al. reported that myocardial contrast echocardiography in an emergency room predicted the short- and long-term

Table 8. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Echocardiography in the Diagnosis of ACS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Echocardiography should be performed to assess the regional wall motion or global LV function for diagnosis and differentiation.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical complication and LV mural thrombus should be diagnosed by echocardiography.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inferior infarction possibly complicated by RV infarction should be diagnosed by echocardiography.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress echocardiography should be performed for patients in whom ACS cannot be excluded despite lack of recurrent chest pain, ECG changes, or elevated cardiac troponin.</td>
<td>IIA</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When chest symptoms are present, echocardiography should be considered for patients with suspected ACS without ECG abnormality.</td>
<td>IIA</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echocardiography should be considered to assess LV function for patients with evidence of ACS in whom neither coronary angiography nor left ventriculography will be performed.</td>
<td>IIA</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: LV, left ventricular; RV, right ventricular; ACS, acute coronary syndrome; ECG, electrocardiogram.

Table 9. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Risk Assessment at the Time of Initial Diagnosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Risk assessment should be performed for diagnosis or short-term prognostic assessment using clinical course, symptoms, vital signs, physical findings, ECG, and biomarker.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk assessment using risk scores (GRACE, TIMI, etc.) should be performed.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using a risk score (GRACE, TIMI, etc.) to determine treatment strategy should be considered.</td>
<td>IIA</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: ECG, electrocardiogram. Note: For patients with unknown time of onset, cardiac troponin levels should be assessed with the time of arrival as the onset time.

...
prognosis of patients with chest pain quicker than abnormal biomarkers could be detected.\textsuperscript{145}

**1.8 Risk Assessment at Initial Diagnosis (Table 9)**

When patients with chest pain arrive at a hospital, available information (e.g., age, current medical history, past medical history, physical findings, 12-lead ECG, laboratory findings) should be used to determine whether ACS is highly suspected or not. Patients are classified into 4 categories according to the probability of ACS: non-cardiac disease, chronic stable angina, possible ACS, and definite ACS. When definite or probable ACS is diagnosed, it is important for prognostic improvement to stratify the short-term prognosis (cardiac death and non-fatal cardiac event) and promptly treat appropriately. While it is sometimes necessary to determine treatment protocol without waiting for cardiac enzyme results, which are essential for clinical diagnosis of myocardial infarction, it is important to assess the risk quickly based on available information and provide information on predictable prognosis to patients and their families.

**1.8.1 Risk Assessment Based on Medical History and Physical Findings**

Classification of UA accounting for severity, clinical presentation, and treatment status was proposed by Braunwald in 1989 (Table 10).\textsuperscript{146} There have been many reports that this classification is useful in predicting the short-term prognosis\textsuperscript{147,148} and contributes to decision of treatment strategy.\textsuperscript{105,149} In addition, the classification has been shown to correlate with the severity of coronary angiographic lesions\textsuperscript{80,152} and complications of PCI. Class II (subacute), Class III (acute), Class B (primary UA), and Class C (post-infarction angina) are considered moderate to high risk. Braunwald et al. pointed out that angina at rest persisting for 20 minutes or more, pulmonary edema complicated by ischemia, angina with third heart sounds or rales, and angina with hypotension had poor short-term prognosis.

The TIMI risk score (https://www.mdcalc.com/timi-risk-score-ua-nstemi), which is often used for risk assessment in patients with NSTE-ACS, is calculated from 7 factors: age (≥65 years); at least 3 coronary risk factors (family history, hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, diabetes mellitus, and smoking); known significant (≥50%) coronary stenosis; ST changes ≥0.5 mm on ECG; at least 2 episodes of angina in 24 hours; aspirin use in the past 7 days; and increased cardiac markers; therefore, most of these factors can be assessed immediately after transport of patients (Table 11). As the score increases, the incidence of major cardiovascular complications in the following 2 weeks increases synergistically\textsuperscript{64,153} Since treatment strategy for NSTE-ACS differs depending on the risk, early risk assessment is more important.

Factors influencing the prognosis of STEMI include age, Killip class, time to reperfusion, cardiac arrest, heart rate (tachycardia), systolic blood pressure (hypotension), infarction site (anterior), previous myocardial infarction, diabetes mellitus, smoking status, renal function, sex, and low body weight.\textsuperscript{37,154-156} Killip classification (Table 3) is convenient in assessment of the severity made primarily based on auscultatory findings and is useful for prediction of the prognosis.\textsuperscript{81} Cardiogenic shock, classified as Killip Class IV, is the most common cause of in-hospital mortality, with a mortality rate as high as 40% to 70%. However, it has been shown that advances in treatment, primarily early reperfusion therapy, contribute to improvement in survival

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Severity} & \textbf{Class I:} New-onset severe angina or angina with changing pattern & \\
& • Angina that occurred in the past 2 months & \\
& • At least 3 attacks of angina daily or angina on exertion with changing pattern defined as attacks caused by light exercise. No angina at rest is observed. & \\
\hline
\textbf{Class II:} Subacute angina at rest & • At least 1 attack of angina at rest in the past month, but no attack in 48 hours & \\
\hline
\textbf{Class III:} Acute angina at rest & • At least 1 attack of angina at rest in 48 hours & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Clinical Presentation} & Class A: Secondary unstable angina (triggered by non-cardiac factors, including anemia, pyrexia, hypotension, and tachycardia) & \\
& Class B: Primary unstable angina (without non-cardiac factors as listed for Class A) & \\
& Class C: Post-infarction unstable angina (unstable angina within 2 weeks after the onset of myocardial infarction) & \\
\hline
\textbf{Treatment Status} & 1) Untreated or undergoing minimal treatment for angina & \\
& 2) Undergoing usual treatment for stable angina (usual doses of β-blockers, long-acting nitrates, or Ca antagonists) & \\
& 3) Undergoing maximal treatment with antianginal medication, including intravenous nitroglycerin & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Table 10. Classification of UA} & \\
\hline
\textbf{Severity} & Class I: New-onset severe angina or angina with changing pattern & \\
& • Angina that occurred in the past 2 months & \\
& • At least 3 attacks of angina daily or angina on exertion with changing pattern defined as attacks caused by light exercise. No angina at rest is observed. & \\
\hline
\textbf{Class II:} Subacute angina at rest & • At least 1 attack of angina at rest in the past month, but no attack in 48 hours & \\
\hline
\textbf{Class III:} Acute angina at rest & • At least 1 attack of angina at rest in 48 hours & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Table 11. TIMI Risk Score for Predicting the Prognosis of NSTE-ACS} & \\
\hline
\textbf{Age} & ≥65 years & \\
\textbf{≥3 CAD risk factors} & \\
\textbf{Hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, diabetes mellitus, family history of CAD, or current smoker} & \\
\textbf{Known CAD (stenosis ≥50%)} & \\
\textbf{Aspirin use in past 7 days} & \\
\textbf{≥2 episodes of angina in 24 hours} & \\
\textbf{ST changes ≥0.5 mm on ECG} & \\
\textbf{Positive cardiac marker} & \\
\hline
\textbf{No} & 0 & Yes +1 & \\
\textbf{No} & 0 & Yes +1 & \\
\textbf{No} & 0 & Yes +1 & \\
\textbf{No} & 0 & Yes +1 & \\
\textbf{No} & 0 & Yes +1 & \\
\textbf{No} & 0 & Yes +1 & \\
\textbf{No} & 0 & Yes +1 & \\
\textbf{Abbreviations: CAD, coronary artery disease; ECG, electrocardiogram. (Source: Prepared based on Antman EM, et al. 2000\textsuperscript{146})} & \\
\end{tabular}
\end{table}
for patients with shock.\textsuperscript{63,157,158} Cardiogenic shock associated with myocardial infarction is generally defined as hypotension (<90 mmHg) persisting for at least 30 minutes with signs of peripheral circulatory failure despite adequate LV filling pressure. However, decreased tissue perfusion with blood pressure of 90 mmHg or higher is considered as pre-shock and treatment should be the same as for shock.

The GRACE ACS risk model (https://www.mdcalc.com/grace-acs-risk-mortality-calculator), which is used for overall risk assessment in patients with ACS, including STEMI and NSTE-ACS, is designed to calculate the probability of death and probability of death or myocardial infarction at admission and at 6 months by weighting 8 risk factors: age, heart rate, systolic blood pressure, initial serum creatinine, Killip class, hospitalization due to cardiac arrest, positive cardiac biomarker, and ST-segment deviation (Table 12). This model can be used to stratify the risk (low risk, moderate risk, or high risk) for STEMI and NSTE-ACS separately, and predict the hospital mortality and prognosis at 6 months after being discharged alive for each risk group.\textsuperscript{65,159} However, no organization in Asia, including Japan, participated in the GRACE study. According to data from the Osaka Acute Coronary Insufficiency Study, the long-term (median, 3.9 years) mortality rate was 2.0%, 6.3%, 11.8%, and 16.8% in patients alive at discharge with GRACE scores of <100, 101 to 120, 121 to 140, and ≥141, respectively.\textsuperscript{160}

The TIMI risk score was the first risk score and has been validated most extensively. The score is easy to use in an ER, since all factors in this risk score can be readily assessed based on medical history and examinations in an ER. However, it was reported that the prediction accuracy of this score was lower than that of the GRACE risk score.\textsuperscript{161} The GRACE risk score is relatively complex to calculate,\textsuperscript{159,162} but its clinical utility has been verified extensively. The TIMI and GRACE risk scores, which can be calculated through websites on the Internet, are easy to use in emergency care.

### 1.8.2 Risk Assessment n Based on ECG

The 12-lead ECG plays a central role in diagnostic and triage pathways for ACS and provides important prognostic information.

The presence of Q waves on the presentation ECG was reported to reflect a more advanced stage of infarct evolution. This ECG marker has been reported to be associated with poor clinical outcomes in patients with STEMI treated with PCI as well as fibrinolysis.\textsuperscript{163,164} QRS score is a quantitative index of myocardial damage calculated not only by the number of Q waves but also by increased Q wave width and decreased R wave amplitude and width.\textsuperscript{165} QRS score may be a more accurate indicator of the stages of infarct evolution than the mere presence or absence of Q waves. It has been shown that higher QRS score on the presentation ECG is associated with a larger infarct size, and higher long-term mortality in 2,607 patients with STEMI undergoing primary PCI.\textsuperscript{158}

In patients with anterior STEMI, the more proximal the occlusion, the more extensive the area at risk. ST-segment depression in inferior leads, ST-segment elevation in lead aVR, and complete right bundle branch block have been shown to be suggestive of LAD occlusion proximal to the first septal branch. In particular, ST-segment depression in inferior leads is very useful, whereas ST-segment elevation in lead aVR and complete right bundle branch block are shown to have high specificities, but low sensitivities.\textsuperscript{100,101}

In patients with inferior STEMI, those with RV infarction have a poor prognosis. RV infarction during inferior STEMI can be accurately diagnosed by ST-segment elevation ≥1.0 mm (0.1 mV) in the right precordial lead, especially lead V4R.\textsuperscript{164} However, ST-segment elevation in right precordial leads has been reported to be short lived, disappearing within 10 hours after onset of symptoms in half of patients with inferior AMI and RV involvement.\textsuperscript{164}

ECG diagnosis is often difficult in patients with bundle branch block. Patients with right or left bundle branch block, especially the latter, have a worse clinical profile and poorer prognosis, and therefore, a clinical suspicion of AMI in the presence of bundle branch block is an indication for emergent CAG to perform timely reperfusion therapy.\textsuperscript{166}

In patients with NSTE-ACS, ST-segment depression ≥0.5 mm (0.05 mV) is a strong predictor of poor outcomes.\textsuperscript{114} The degree, extent, and serial changes of ST-segment depression, not only its presence or absence, can facilitate early risk stratification in patients with NSTE-ACS.\textsuperscript{114} ST-segment elevation in lead aVR with extensive ST-segment

### Table 12. GRACE ACS Risk Model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk Factor</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;40</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–69</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–79</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥80</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart rate (bpm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–89</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90–109</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110–149</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150–199</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥200</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systolic blood pressure (mmHg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;80</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80–99</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100–119</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120–139</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140–159</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160–199</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥200</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial serum creatinine (mg/dL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0–0.39</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4–0.79</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.8–1.19</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2–1.59</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6–1.99</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–3.99</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥4.0</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Killip class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalization due to cardiac arrest</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive cardiac marker</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST-segment deviation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Source: Prepared based on Eagle KA, et al. 2004,\textsuperscript{159} Granger CB, et al. 2003\textsuperscript{157})
depression is highly suggestive of severe ischemia due to left main or multi-vessel disease.\textsuperscript{114}

In patients with NSTE-ACS, negative T waves are associated with a relatively benign prognosis as compared with ST-segment depression.\textsuperscript{121} However, it is reported that patients with negative T waves in ≥2 leads have a poor prognosis.\textsuperscript{115} In addition, negative T waves in precordial leads suggest severe ischemia of the LV anterior wall due to LAD disease.\textsuperscript{122}

QRS prolongation has been shown to be more sensitive than ST-segment changes for the detection of myocardial ischemia. A prolonged QRS duration is associated with severe ischemia in patients with ACS.\textsuperscript{114}

### 1.8.3 Risk Assessment Based on Cardiac Biomarker (Table 13)

It has been reported that the short-term mortality rate of patients seen in an emergency department due to chest pain increased linearly from 1.0% to 7.5% according to the increment in cardiac troponin I despite lack of ST elevation on ECG and normal CK-MB.\textsuperscript{117–119} and the increase in cardiac troponin T is the most useful factor for 30-day prognostic prediction in patients with ST-T change on ECG and increased serum CK-MB in addition to chest pain.\textsuperscript{118} It has been reported that the measurement of highly sensitive cardiac troponin is useful in early diagnosis of not only STEMI, but also NSTEMI, with a higher level associated with a higher mortality rate.\textsuperscript{119} Blood C-reactive protein (CRP) is a marker that reflects acute inflammation, and it has been reported that the incidence of early cardiac events was 3 times higher in UA patients with a CRP level ≥0.3 mg/dL than in those with a CRP level <0.3 mg/dL.\textsuperscript{120} CRP attracted attention as a marker of unstable atheroma in coronary artery sclerosis,\textsuperscript{121} and increases in measures of acute inflammatory reaction in UA were considered to indicate persistent instability or possible recurrence even in asymptomatic patients.\textsuperscript{122} In the CANTOS study, which evaluated the efficacy of an anti-inflammatory IL-1β inhibitor in previous myocardial infarction patients with a highly sensitive CRP level of ≥22 mg/L, the mortality rates from myocardial infarction, stroke, and cardiovascular disease in the 4-year observation period decreased with decreases in CRP, again highlighting CRP as a useful biomarker. The 2014 ACC/AHA Guidelines for Management of NSTE-ACS stated that B-type natriuretic peptide (BNP) is a new biomarker that may provide prognostic information (Class IIb, level B).\textsuperscript{123}

In addition, hyperglycemia is a strong predictor of mortality and heart failure in non-diabetic patients,\textsuperscript{124} and renal impairment affects the short- and long-term prognosis.\textsuperscript{125} Since serum creatinine, which is affected by age and sex, is a limited measure of renal function, creatinine clearance and estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) are used.

For ACS, diagnosis, severity assessment, and prognostic prediction can be made based on medical history, brief medical examination, and other examinations, and it is important to collect medical history and obtain physical examination findings quickly and accurately. However, not a few patients with ACS have atypical or no symptoms. In a US study involving more than 430,000 patients with AMI, 33% had no chest pain at presentation, and the chest pain-free group had a higher proportion of elderly patients (74 years vs. 67 years), female patients (49% vs. 38%), diabetic patients (33% vs. 25%), and patients with history of heart failure (26% vs. 12%) than the chest pain group.\textsuperscript{116} AMI patients with no chest pain tend to have a longer time to hospital presentation and a delayed diagnosis. As a consequence, fewer patients receive appropriate treatment or reperfusion therapy, with a 2.21 times higher hospital mortality, requiring caution.

Coronary care unit (CCU) care is essential for patients considered to be high risk at initial diagnosis, and moderate-risk patients should be managed accordingly. Low-risk patients may be managed on an outpatient basis. Since assessment only at arrival may fail to detect all high-risk patients, treatment protocol should be determined through symptom monitoring, ECG, and assessment of cardiac markers over time, with change in treatment strategy considered if reassessment reveals increased risk.

### 2. Initial Therapy

#### 2.1 Oxygen (Table 14)

Guidelines for the management of patients with ST-elevation acute myocardial infarction (JCS 2013) recommend administering oxygen to all STEMI patients for 6 hours after hospital arrival (Class IIa, Evidence level C). That said, the efficacy of routine oxygen administration for AMI patients without hypoxemia was refuted by recent studies.\textsuperscript{211–214} While oxygen should be given when there are signs of hypoxemia, heart failure, or shock, routine oxygen administration is not recommended. Oxygen saturation should be monitored immediately upon hospital arrival to assess the need for oxygen. Oxygen is not contraindicated when the level of oxygen saturation is unclear. If there is a risk of a hypoxic state occurring after ACS onset, administer oxygen. Further, severe hypoxemia due to a variety of causes can be managed with a ventilator by tracheal intubation. Noninvasive positive-pressure ventilation is reported.
to be effective for acute cardiogenic pulmonary edema, though a consensus has not been reached regarding its safety and efficacy in AMI patients.

### 2.2 Nitrates (Table 15)

Nitrates have the pharmacological action of dilating the venous system, arterial system, and coronary arteries. Dilation of peripheral veins reduces LV preload and volume, and dilation of peripheral arteries reduces blood pressure and afterload, which lowers myocardial oxygen consumption. These drugs are also widely used for dilation of coronary and bypassed arteries, to improve blood flow to ischemic myocardium, and to prevent and reverse coronary vasospasm.

Many studies have found nitrates to be effective for pump failure and postinfarction angina in the acute stage of myocardial infarction. They have also become widely used due to their ability to shrink infarcted areas, prevent remodeling of the LV myocardium, and reduce mortality rates. That said, several large clinical trials in Europe and the United States (ESPRIM, GISSI-3, ISIS-4) failed to confirm the ability of nitrates to reduce mortality and refuted their effectiveness. Therefore, while nitrates have been shown to improve prognosis by reducing blood pressure, caution must be exercised so that the use of other drugs with antihypertensive action (β-blockers, ACE inhibitors, etc.) is not hindered.

Patients with ischemic chest discomfort can be given nitroglycerin sublingually or via oral spray. If the symptoms do not markedly improve after administration of 1 nitroglycerin tablet, call an ambulance. Intravenous nitroglycerin is indicated for chest discomfort, to control hypertension and treat pulmonary congestion. Nitrates are indicated during the first 24 to 48 hours in patients experiencing repeated ischemic attacks. However, administration should be avoided in patients with systolic blood pressure <90 mmHg, a decrease of ≥30 mmHg from normal blood pressure, severe bradycardia (<50 bpm), tachycardia (>100 bpm), or suspected acute inferior and RV infarction. Caution is warranted in elderly or dehydrated patients, as nitrates can excessively lower blood pressure. Nitrates are contraindicated within 24 hours after taking erectile dysfunction medication (Viagra®, others), as excessively lowering blood pressure can induce myocardial ischemia or shock.

### 2.3 Analgesics (Table 16)

Persistent chest pain can increase myocardial oxygen consumption, expand the infarct area, and induce arrhythmia. Therefore, prompt analgesia or sedation should be provided. Regardless of whether nitrates were used, morphine hydrochloride can be effective for persistent pain. Further, because morphine hydrochloride is a vasodilator, it is effective for pulmonary congestion, but therefore should not be administered to patients who may have reduced circulating blood volume. If morphine causes blood pressure to decline, elevate the legs to provide fluid loading, but proceed with caution as this can exacerbate pulmonary congestion. Morphine hydrochloride 2–4 mg is given intravenously; if the effect is insufficient, an additional 2–8 mg can be given every 5–15 minutes. However, monitor the respiratory status, fluctuations in blood pressure, and side effects such as vomiting. Use with caution, particularly in inferior AMI, as vagotonia tends to reduce blood pressure in association with vomiting. Intravenous administration of buprenorphine (0.1–0.2 mg) is effective for chest symptoms and diazepam (2.5–5.0 mg) for sedation, but be cautious of respiratory depression.

### 2.4 Antiplatelet Agents (Table 17)

Many trials have shown aspirin to be useful for improving the prognosis of AMI. The large ISIS-2 trial found that aspirin alone reduced vascular-related mortality by 23±4%, compared to that when combined with thrombolytic therapy. Administration after the acute stage has also been shown to reduce vascular-related mortality. Studies have shown that the sooner aspirin is administered, the greater the improvement in mortality rate. Therefore, except in patients with severe blood disorders, aspirin-induced asthma, or hypersensitivity to aspirin, aspirin should be given as soon as possible. Even outside hospital, patients can chew 162–200 mg of aspirin to obtain a rapid effect. Aspirin should not be used in patients known to be hyper-

---

**Table 15. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Nitric Acid Administration in Initial Treatment**

| Nitroglycerin sublingually or via oral spray is indicated in patients with chest symptoms due to myocardial ischemia. | COR: 1 LOE: C |
| Nitrates should not be administered in patients with inferior AMI complicated by RV infarction and those with systolic blood pressure <90 mmHg (or decreased by ≥30 mmHg from baseline), severe bradycardia (<50 bpm), tachycardia (>100 bpm). | COR: III: Harm LOE: C |
| Nitrates should not be administered for 24 hours after taking erectile dysfunction medication. | COR: III: Harm LOE: B |

**Table 16. Recommendation and Evidence Level of Analgesia Administration in Initial Treatment**

| Morphine hydrochloride is recommended when chest symptoms persist despite treatment with nitrates. | COR: 1 LOE: C |

**Table 17. Recommendation and Evidence Level of Antiplatelet Drug Administration in Initial Treatment**

| Aspirin (162–200 mg, chewed) is recommended in patients in whom ACS is clinically strongly suspected. | COR: 1 LOE: A |
| Thiopryridine antiplatelet drug is recommended when aspirin is contraindicated. | COR: 1 LOE: C |
| Aspirin should not be administered to patients with severe blood disorders, aspirin-induced asthma, or hypersensitivity to aspirin. | COR: III: Harm LOE: C |

Abbreviations: AMI, acute myocardial infarction; RV, right ventricular.

---

1. KIMURA K et al.
sensitive, and caution is needed in patients with blood diseases or severe liver disorders. Further, while bleeding tendency associated with increased hemorrhagic complications of cardiovascular surgery has been reported, an increase in the reoperation rate was not observed. Patients with a history of upper gastrointestinal bleeding who take low-dose aspirin have been found to have higher rates of gastrointestinal complications, including peptic ulcer disease or severe liver disorders. Further, while bleeding tendency associated with increased hemorrhagic complications of cardiovascular surgery has been reported, an increase in the reoperation rate was not observed.228 Patients with a history of upper gastrointestinal bleeding who take low-dose aspirin have been found to have higher rates of gastrointestinal complications, including peptic ulcer disease or severe liver disorders. Further, while bleeding tendency associated with increased hemorrhagic complications of cardiovascular surgery has been reported, an increase in the reoperation rate was not observed.228

Administering clopidogrel to STEMI patients who have undergone PCI has been shown to reduce cardiovascular mortality, nonfatal myocardial infarctions, and total mortality, with only a small increase in major bleeding.229 230 In combination with aspirin, loading STEMI patients with 300 mg of clopidogrel prior to PCI, then starting 75 mg/day the next day, has been shown to reduce the risk of cardiovascular events. See chapter VII section 3.1 for these guidelines on the use of antithrombotic agents during primary PCI.

Clopidogrel has also been shown to be effective in patients who have undergone fibrinolytic therapy and patients who have not undergone reperfusion therapy. Administration of clopidogrel to NSTEMI patients was found to reduce the risk of vascular-related events (cardiovascular death, myocardial infarction, and stroke) compared to that in a control group that received a placebo.231

### V. STEMI

#### 1. Primary PCI

**1.1 Indications for Primary PCI (Table 18)**

Reperfusion therapy for STEMI is now widely accepted as an acute treatment of myocardial infarction and its efficacy has been established in patients within 12 hours of symptom onset. It is of importance to restore coronary blood flow promptly and securely without any complications. In treating STEMI, it is important for improved prognosis to establish TIMI 3 reperfusion as soon as possible with fibrinolysis or PCI. PCI is preferred for treating STEMI in current clinical practice in Japan. The use of PCI as the first line for reperfusion without preceding fibrinolysis is called primary PCI.

In principal, PCI should be performed by accredited, skilled operators, certified by the board of a PCI-related Society in experienced centers.

Prognosis of patients with STEMI depends on the time required to establish reperfusion of the infarct-related culprit artery after symptom onset. Primary PCI is considered appropriate reperfusion therapy when it is performed in patients with STEMI within 12 hours of symptom onset by a skilled team and reperfusion is achieved within 90 minutes from the arrival of the patient at the medical institution. A meta-analysis of 23 randomized controlled trials published in the Lancet in 2003 reported that primary PCI was superior to fibrinolysis in improving the prognosis of patients with STEMI.232 Primary PCI therefore has become a standard of care.

There are however some circumstances, such as in remote areas and outer islands, that primary PCI is not available as first choice and the use of fibrinolysis is adequate due to long distances to PCI-capable medical centers. In these circumstances, it is recommended to transfer the patient to a PCI-capable medical center after fibrinolysis.240 243

It is crucial in treating STEMI to shorten the total ischemic time, the time from symptom onset to reperfusion. Door to balloon time is widely used as an index of early reperfusion in primary PCI for STEMI and PCI-capable medical centers aim for door to balloon time shorter than 90 minutes. The CREDO-Kyoto AMI Registry, a large-scale observational study of AMI in Japan, however, revealed that long-term clinical outcomes were not significantly different between patients who had a door to balloon time shorter than 90 minutes and those who did not.244 On the other hand, treatment outcomes were favorable in patients who obtained reperfusion early, with a total ischemic time shorter than 3 hours, and got worse as total ischemic time got longer. Of note, a door to balloon time shorter than 90 minutes was associated with favorable long-term clinical outcomes only in patients who presented early to medical institutions, that is, within 2 hours of symptom onset. These results indicate the importance of

| Table 18. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Primary PCI in STEMI |
|---------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Indication for primary PCI | COR | LOE |
| Primary PCI (including stent implantation) should be performed promptly in STEMI patients within 12 hours after symptom onset | I | A |
| DES should be used when performing primary PCI 246,247 | I | A |
| Fibrinolysis should be considered when symptom onset is within 3 hours and the time delay to perform primary PCI exceeds 1 hour | I | B |
| Primary PCI should be considered if there is clinical evidence of ongoing ischemia within 12 to 24 hours after symptom onset | IIa | B |
| Primary PCI may be considered in patients who have no symptoms and are hemodynamically and electrophysiologically stable within 12 to 24 hours after symptom onset | IIb | B |
| Routine primary PCI of non-infarct related artery is not recommended in patients who are hemodynamically stable 237,238 | III: No benefit | B |
| Primary PCI is not recommended in asymptomatic patients ≥24 hours after symptom onset who are hemodynamically and electrophysiologically stable 245 | III: No benefit | A |
| Primary PCI should not be performed in centers that do not meet the standards stipulated by Ordinance of the Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare or by unexperienced operators | III: Harm | C |

Abbreviations: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; STEMI, ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction; DES, drug eluting stent; ECG, electrocardiogram.
Primary PCI with bare metal stents (BMS) is associated with lower mortality rate compared with plain with lower incidence of revascularization although it is not strongly considered when patient characteristics and/or lesion characteristics are potentially associated with a high risk of restenosis. However, bleeding risk due to oral dual antiplatelet therapy (DAPT) and a need for an invasive procedure, e.g. an operation, within several days, should be taken into account before using DES.

With regard to the timing of stent implantation for the infarct-related culprit lesion, a treatment strategy called “deferred” or “delayed” stent implantation was proposed, in which stent implantation was withheld after the initial angioplasty has stabilized the blood flow through the infarct-related culprit lesion. This strategy might reduce the risk of thromboembolism and thereby improve clinical outcomes.

The DANAMI 3-DEFER trial, a study that assessed whether delayed stent implantation reduces the risk of impaired myocardial blood flow and improves the clinical course of patients with STEMI compared to conventional PCI, showed no between-group differences in all-cause mortality, heart failure hospitalization, or recurrence of nonfatal myocardial infarction, but confirmed a significantly higher rate of unscheduled target vessel revascularization in the deferred stent group. Routinely delaying stent implantation in patients with STEMI as a treatment strategy is thus considered to have no benefit.

### 1.2 Primary PCI Without On-Site Cardiac Surgery (Table 19)

The performance of primary PCI without on-site cardiac surgery is acceptable only when a skilled operating physician performs primary PCI for STEMI requiring emergency treatment. Off-site cardiac surgical backup is mandatory.

### 1.3 Primary PCI in Patients With Cardiogenic Shock (Table 20)

Emergency revascularization significantly decreased mortality at 6 months and 1 year after the procedure in patients with STEMI complicated by cardiogenic shock and was especially effective in patients under 75 years of age. Even in patients who are 75 years of age or older, emergent revascularization improved survival rate if their functional status was good. Primary PCI is strongly recommended in patients with cardiogenic shock, because prompt revascularization is critical. According to data collected in Japan, however, primary PCI does not improve prognosis in elderly patients presenting with cardiogenic shock after cardiac arrest.

### 1.4 Primary PCI in Patients Following Cardiac Arrest and Return of Spontaneous Circulation (Table 21)

In Japan, approximately 100 thousand people suddenly die outside medical institutions every year, and substantial proportion of these deaths is to ACS. Measures and actions against cardiac arrest attributed to ACS are therefore important issues in emergency care.

Primary PCI in patients with ST-segment elevation that is confirmed on 12-lead ECG following cardiac arrest and the return of spontaneous circulation is recommended from the viewpoint of improvement in prognosis and neurologic outcome. In patients without ST-segment elevation, emergent CAG should be considered, taking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 19. Recommendation and Evidence Level of Primary PCI When There Is No Emergency Cardiac Surgery Facility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary PCI without on-site cardiac surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary PCI should be considered only when emergency transfer of patients to a facility with cardiac surgery is available with appropriate hemodynamic assistance (Only in cases primary PCI can be performed without delay).251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 20. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Primary PCI for Patients With Cardiogenic Shock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary PCI in patients with cardiogenic shock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary PCI should be performed in patients with cardiogenic shock under &lt;75 years of age.158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary PCI should be considered in patients with cardiogenic shock ≥75 years of age.252–254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 21. Recommendation and Evidence Level of Primary PCI for Patients After Cardiac Arrest With Return of Spontaneous Circulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary PCI in patients following cardiac arrest and return of spontaneous circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergent angiography (and PCI if indicated) should be performed in patients with resuscitated cardiac arrest with ST-segment elevation or new onset of complete left bundle branch block.256–258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergent angiography (and PCI if indicated) should be considered in patients with resuscitated cardiac arrest without diagnostic ST-segment elevation but with a high suspicion of ongoing myocardial ischemia.259–261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention.
into account the neurologic sequelae, and PCI, if suitable, should be performed when non-cardiogenic causes are excluded and progressive myocardial ischemia is strongly suspected.  

It is frequently difficult to diagnose myocardial ischemia accurately from electrocardiography in patients following cardiac arrest and the return of spontaneous circulation. The absence of ST-segment elevation, therefore, does not necessarily exclude acute coronary artery occlusion. The use of emergent CAG in preparation for coronary revascularization should be appropriately determined based on the overall clinical findings in patients following cardiac arrest and the return of spontaneous circulation.

### 1.5 Thrombus Aspiration (Table 22)

The performance of thrombus aspiration prior to primary PCI may reduce the amount of distally scattered plaque fragments and thrombi and thereby contribute to reduced occurrence of no-reflow phenomenon and improve cardiac function. Multiple clinical studies have suggested that thrombus aspiration may provide more favorable reperfusion and improved prognosis. Based on these results, thrombus aspiration was classified as a Class IIA recommendation in both the 2013 AHA/ACC Guidelines and the 2013 JCS Guidelines.

A meta-analysis of 17 studies including the TOTAL study and the TASTE study, however, showed no effects of thrombus aspiration on death, reinfarction, stent thrombosis, or repeat revascularization. The risk of stroke, though not statistically significant, tended to be slightly higher in the thrombus aspiration arm. In addition, unlike in the previous studies, thrombus aspiration showed no effectiveness in treating a large amount of thrombus in the TOTAL study and the TASTE study. Based on these results, there were changes in the 2015 ACC/AHA/SCAI Guidelines such that routine thrombus aspiration was classified as a Class III recommendation and selective or bailout thrombus aspiration was classified as a Class IIB recommendation.

Several randomized clinical studies showed no clear benefit of distal protection devices in reducing infarct area or improving prognosis. In the Japanese trial, for the patients who had attenuated plaques of at least 5 mm long visible on intravascular ultrasound, PCI with distal filter protection and thrombus aspiration reduced the incidence of no reflow during PCI.

### 1.6 Access Route in Performing Primary PCI (Table 23)

Several studies have recently reported favorable results of radial artery access in PCI for ACS patients performed by operators experienced in radial artery access.

Radial artery access was associated with reduced risks of hemorrhage, vascular complications, the need for transfusion, and death in all of the studies including the MATRIX study, RIVAL study enrolling patients with ACS, and RIFLE-STEACS study enrolling patients with STEMI.

In Japan, radial artery access in STEMI patients without cardiogenic shock was reportedly associated with reduced time to reperfusion, puncture site complications, and 30-day mortality. Radial artery access in STEMI patients with cardiogenic shock was associated with reduced vascular complications, but not with reduced mortality.

The use of the radial artery is not appropriate in a dialysis patient, and caution should be paid in the use of the radial artery in a chronic kidney disease (CKD) patient with the possibility of future dialysis.

### 1.7 Antithrombotic Therapy in Primary PCI

#### 1.7.1 Antiplatelet Therapy

**a. Aspirin, Thienopyridine Antiplatelet Drugs (Tables 24, 25)**

Stents are usually implanted in primary PCI. Appropriate
administration of antiplatelet drugs is important for preventing stent thrombosis. The release of adenosine diphosphate (ADP) from platelets in response to stimuli from the surrounding environment plays an important role in thrombogenesis. ADP released from platelets causes platelet aggregation through binding to the P2Y12 ADP receptor on the cell membrane of platelets. Prasugrel and clopidogrel are called thienopyridine antiplatelet drugs and inhibit the binding of ADP to the P2Y12 ADP receptor, thereby suppressing platelet aggregation and thrombogenesis. The start of the administration of a thienopyridine antiplatelet agent in combination with aspirin (DAPT) before stent implantation for the prevention of stent thrombosis has been proven to suppress the occurrence of stent thrombosis and has become standard care after stent implantation.289 Aspirin suppresses platelet aggregation through blockade of the production of thromboxane A2 by inhibiting cyclooxygenase.

Antiplatelet drugs should be adequately acting at the time of stent implantation. This is because stent thrombosis following stent implantation is likely to develop within 24 hours after the procedure. The research on the current status of PCI in patients with AMI in Japan revealed that stent thrombosis mostly developed within 10 days, especially within 1 day, after stent implantation.290 Emergent PCI in patients with ACS must often be performed before antiplatelet drugs adequately exert their effects. The pathological condition of ACS in which thrombi are present at the lesion also increases the risk of stent thrombosis. In order to reduce the risk of stent thrombosis, the loading doses of aspirin and ADP P2Y12 receptor antagonists should be administered in preparation for coronary revascularization with PCI. When the conduct of emergency catheterization is decided upon. For facilitating aspirin absorption, it is recommended that patients chew aspirin at a dose of 162 to 325 mg.

In the past, ticlopidine at a dose of approximately 200 mg/day was administered. The use of ticlopidine was, however, reportedly associated with, though infrequently, side effects, such as leukopenia, severe liver dysfunction, or thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura. Clopidogrel is widely used at present. The administration of clopidogrel at a loading dose of 300 mg before PCI promptly exerts its effects and is highly effective in preventing stent thrombosis. Following stent implantation, it is recommended to administer clopidogrel 75 mg/day and concomitant aspirin orally. Administration of these drugs is recommended for 1 month in cases of bare metal stents and for at least 6 months to 1 year in cases of drug-eluting stents.281

Prasugrel is a third generation thienopyridine antiplatelet drug. Compared with clopidogrel, prasugrel has a simple metabolic pathway, exerts its effects promptly, and is less affected by CYP2C19 polymorphism and there is hence little difference in efficacy between individuals. In the TRITON-TIMI 38 trial, a large clinical trial conducted in the United States and Europe to obtain approvals, there were fewer thrombotic events in the prasugrel group than in the clopidogrel group.282 In the United States and Europe, a loading dose of 60 mg and a maintenance dose of 10 mg are approved for prasugrel. In Japan, a loading dose of 20 mg and a maintenance dose of 3.75 mg are approved for prasugrel, which is one-third of the doses approved in the United States and Europe.283 Prasugrel, which promptly exerts its antiplatelet effects, has an important role in preventing stent thrombosis in patients with ACS.

In patients who underwent primary PCI, cilostazol, an antiplatelet drug that inhibits phosphodiesterase III, was as effective as ticlopidine.279 However, conversely, it was associated with frequent stent thrombosis when compared with ticlopidine after stent implantation.284

b. Other Antiplatelet Drugs

One of the antiplatelet drugs that is unavailable in Japan is platelet membrane glycoprotein Iib/IIIa inhibitor, because it failed to demonstrate efficacy. It is a potent platelet aggregation inhibitor, which inhibits the binding of fibrinogen and thereby inhibits platelet aggregation. In countries other than Japan, a large clinical study demonstrated that platelet membrane glycoprotein Iib/IIIa inhibitor was effective in stabilizing angina pectoris in the short term and improving the early outcomes of revascularization in patients with unstable angina on aspirin and heparin. The use of the inhibitor, however, has not been approved in Japan, because no clinical studies conducted in Japan have demonstrated efficacy.285

c. Duration of DAPT

First generation DESs had a problem that the DESs were associated with a higher rate of stent thrombosis beyond 1 year after implantation compared with BMSs and therefore required prolonged DAPT. The development of second generation and third generation DESs since 2009 has decreased the incidence of stent thrombosis and has shortened the duration of DAPT. There is no definite conclusion on the duration of DAPT to prevent stent thrombosis. It is a matter of a trade-off between thrombosis prophylaxis and hemorrhagic complications, because prolonged DAPT would increase the incidence of hemorrhagic complications.

Patients with atrial fibrillation who are on oral anticoagulants need to continue to take anticoagulants even after they suffered from ACS. There is a concern about bleeding risk when patients who require long-term oral anticoagulation therapy, such as warfarin therapy, start to receive antiplatelet therapy additionally in preparation for PCI. With regard to this concern, the WOEST study was conducted.286 It showed that the risks of bleeding as well as all-cause mortality and cardiovascular events were lower in the group receiving anticoagulants plus clopidogrel only than in the group receiving anticoagulants plus the dual antiplatelets of aspirin and clopidogrel. On the other hand, there was no difference in the risk of stent thrombosis between the groups. No optimal antithrombotic therapy has been established in patients on oral anticoagulants after PCI. It is, however, desirable to reduce the duration of concomitant administration of 3 antithrombotic agents consisting of warfarin, aspirin, and clopidogrel as much as possible. For details, refer to chapter VII. Evaluation and Management During Hospitalization (3. Pharmacological Therapy, 3.1 Antithrombotic Therapy).

1.7.2 Anticoagulant Therapy

a. Unfractionated Heparin (Table 26)

There is established evidence from the pre-reperfusion era that unfractionated heparin (UFH) is effective in treatment of patients with ACS. Now, PCI is usually performed in the acute phase and UFH is generally used during PCI. In Japan, there is no study that has assessed the dose of UFH during primary PCI. The 2013 ACC/AHA Guidelines rec-
ommend a bolus injection of intravenous UFH at a dose of 70 to 100 units/kg and maintenance of activated coagulation time (ACT) at 250 seconds or longer. A small study involving patients with ACS confirmed no efficacy of treatment with heparin alone, and concomitant administration of aspirin and heparin is therefore recommended.

The anticoagulation effect of heparin differs largely between individuals. ACT or activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT) should therefore be monitored. Sudden discontinuation of heparin may activate thrombin and thereby cause thrombogenicity. Tapering is recommended before discontinuation of heparin therapy.

Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (HIT) develops at a rate of approximately 3%. Patients with a platelet count of less than 100,000 should be treated with caution. HIT is classified into type I and type II. Type I HIT is caused by an non-immune mechanism. In Type II HIT, heparin-dependent antibodies are produced. Type I HIT causes a transient thrombocytopenia (a decrease by 10 to 20%) attributed to the physical and biological characteristics of heparin itself, which occurs within the first few days of heparin administration and resolves even if heparin therapy is continued. In Type II HIT, a fall in platelet count to less than 50% of baseline level occurs after 5 to 14 days of commencement of heparin due mainly to the production of anti-PF4/heparin complex antibodies (HIT antibodies). Type II HIT may be complicated by serious arteriovenous thrombosis. Treatment with heparin needs to be promptly switched to anticoagulation therapy with argatroban. It is reported that low molecular weight heparin, compared with unfractionated heparin, is similarly or more effective in increasing reperfusion rate and decreasing the rates of reinfarction and mortality, and does not increase the risk of hemorrhagic complications in patients with STEMI. In Japan, the use of low molecular weight heparin is not approved for PCI in patients with STEMI.

b. Antithrombin Agent (Argatroban) (Table 27)

Argatroban is the only antithrombin agent that can be used intravenously instead of UFH in Japan. In the United States, argatroban has been shown to be as efficacious as UFH when used concomitantly with fibrinolysis and is also used for PCI in patients with ACS complicated by HIT. In Japan, argatroban was initially indicated for the prevention of thrombosis in patients with HIT and was additionally approved in 2011 as an anticoagulant for PCI in patients with or at risk of HIT.

Argatroban is intravenously administered at a dose of 0.1 mg/kg for 3 to 5 minutes when starting PCI and is continued at a dose of approximately 6 μg/kg/minute until 4 hours after the procedure. ACT is measured at approximately 10 minutes after the start of administration. The continuous dose is adjusted to maintain an ACT between 250 and 450 seconds until 4 hours after the procedure. Whether argatroban needs to be continued beyond 4 hours after the procedure is determined depending on patient condition. When continuing, reduce the dose to 0.7 μg/kg/minute, measure APTT as required, and adjust the dose to maintain APTT at approximately 1.5–3 times the baseline level (discontinue administration temporary if a measured APTT value is more than 3 times the baseline level). The above-mentioned continuous doses are only rough estimates and thus need to be properly adjusted with appropriate monitoring, considering bleeding risk. This agent is metabolized in the liver and therefore requires dose reduc-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 26. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Unfractionated Heparin Administration at the Time of Primary PCI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unfractionated heparin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–100 IU/kg intravenous bolus of UFH adjusted to obtain ACT ≥250 seconds should be administered in addition to aspirin during primary PCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurements of platelet count should be performed for prediction and diagnosis of HIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional use of UFH under APTT monitoring should be considered in patients treated with tPA, pro-UH or mutant tPA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: UFH, unfractionated heparin; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; HIT, heparin-induced thrombocytopenia; APTT, activated partial thromboplastin time; pro-UH, prourokinase; tPA, tissue plasminogen activator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 27. Recommendation and Evidence Level of Antithrombin (Argatroban) Administration at the Time of Primary PCI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Antithrombin agent (argatroban)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argatroban should be administered in patients with HIT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: HIT, heparin-induced thrombocytopenia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 28. Recommendations and Evidence Level of PCI Targeting Residual Lesions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCI of non-infarct related artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCI of non-infarct related artery should be performed during the same hospitalization in patients with multivessel disease who have ongoing ischemic symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staged PCI of non-infarct related artery should be considered in patients with multivessel disease during the same hospitalization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention.

Coronary Revascularization for Residual Lesions

1.8 Coronary Revascularization for Residual Lesions

1.8.1 Indication for and Timing of Coronary Revascularization

It is not rare that patients with STEMI have multivessel disease. Approximately 50% of patients with STEMI reportedly have multivessel disease. Prognosis is worse in patients with STEMI when they have multivessel disease. It is therefore important to consider coronary revascularization for residual CAD. There is, however, no clear evidence for an appropriate timing of revascularization for residual coronary artery lesion and an appropriate timing of cardiac stress test to determine the indication for revascularization in patients with STEMI.
Fibrinolysis should be administered in patients within 12 hours of symptom onset if primary PCI cannot be performed within 120 minutes from first medical contact.10,103-118

When PCI is not available, fibrinolysis should be considered in patients with STEMI if there is clinical or ECG evidence of ongoing ischemia within 12 to 24 hours of symptom onset and if myocardial ischemia is extensive or the patient is hemodynamically unstable.

A half-dose of fibrinolytic agent should be considered in patients 75 years of age or older.302

Fibrinolysis should not be administered in patients without ST-segment elevation (excluding posterior wall infarction).317,322-324

Indications for fibrinolysis | COR | LOE
--- | --- | ---
Fibrinolysis should be administered in patients within 12 hours of symptom onset if primary PCI cannot be performed within 120 minutes from first medical contact | I | A
When PCI is not available, fibrinolysis should be considered in patients with STEMI if there is clinical or ECG evidence of ongoing ischemia within 12 to 24 hours of symptom onset and if myocardial ischemia is extensive or the patient is hemodynamically unstable. | IIa | C
A half-dose of fibrinolytic agent should be considered in patients 75 years of age or older. | IIa | B
Fibrinolysis should not be administered in patients without ST-segment elevation (excluding posterior wall infarction). | III | B

Abbreviations: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; STEMI, ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction; ECG, electrocardiogram.

18.2 PCI of Residual Lesions (Table 28)

Previous research on PCI for residual CAD varied in terms of randomization/non-randomization and the timing of PCI. This may have contributed to the inconsistency of previous research, although performing primary PCI of the infarct-related artery only and staged PCI for residual non-infarct-related artery later was considered to reduce the incidence of adverse events.237-239,311a,311b

There are also randomized trials that may resolve the discrepancy between these arguments. In one randomized trial, 214 subjects with STEMI and multivessel disease were assigned to either of the following 3 arms: arm 1 consisted of subjects who underwent revascularization of the infarct-related culprit coronary lesion only; arm 2 consisted of subjects who underwent simultaneous revascularization for the infarct-related culprit coronary lesion and residual CAD, and arm 3 consisted of subjects who underwent revascularization with staged PCI for residual CAD. The rate of major cardiovascular events during the mean observation period of 2.5 years was significantly higher in the “revascularization of the infarct-related culprit coronary lesion only” arm.301 Following this trial, 5 randomized trials were conducted to compare PCI of the infarct-related culprit lesion only to complete revascularization: the PRAMI trial (n=465, observation period: 23 months),302 Compare-Acute trial (n=885, observation period: 12 months),303 and TRANSLATE-ACS Observational trial (n=6,601, observation period: 12 months) in which PCI for residual CAD was simultaneously performed with index PCI; the DANAMI-3-PRIMULTI trial (n=627, observation period: 27 months) in which staged PCI was performed during hospitalization; and the CvLPRIT trial (n=296, observation period: 12 months) in which immediate PCI or staged PCI was performed during hospitalization. Residual coronary artery lesion with angiographic stenosis of 50% or greater and that with stenosis of 70% or greater were considered indications for PCI in the PRAMI trial and in the CvLPRIT trial, respectively. Fractional flow reserve (FFR) was used to determine indications for PCI in the other 2 trials. The rate of major events was significantly lower in the complete revascularization group in each trial, although composite endpoints differed between trials. There was no significant difference between groups in all-cause mortality in all trials. The rate of repeat revascularization was lower in the complete revascularization group in the PRAMI, DANAMI-3-PRIMULTI, and Compare-Acute trials. In the TRANSLATE-ACS Observational trial, readmission rate within 6 weeks was lower in the complete revascularization group, but there were no between-group differences in the incidence of readmission or angina pectoris within 1 year. In addition, 3 meta-analyses demonstrated no effects of PCI for residual lesion on the rate of death or myocardial infarction.307-309

In Japan, no randomized controlled studies on PCI for residual lesion have been conducted. There is however a report on the analyses of an observational study, the CREDO-Kyoto AMI Registry.310 This observational study compared the following 2 groups: a group of patients with STEMI who received staged PCI of lesions in non-infarct-related arteries remaining after primary PCI (Staged PCI group); and the other group of patients with STEMI who received treatment of the infarct-related culprit lesion only (Culprit-only PCI group). All-cause mortality during the observation period of 5 years was significantly lower and prognosis was better in the Staged PCI group (9.5% vs. 16.0%; P<0.001; HR: 0.69; 95% CI: 0.50-0.96; P=0.03).

It is often difficult to determine the timing of PCI for lesions in non-infarct-related arteries in AMI patients with multivessel disease complicated by cardiogenic shock. The CULPRIT-SHOCK trial randomized 706 AMI patients with multivessel disease complicated by cardiogenic shock to either of the following groups and assessed the composite endpoint of death or severe renal failure requiring renal replacement therapy within 30 days of randomization: a group of patients that simultaneously underwent PCI of the culprit lesion and all coronary arterial lesions with stenoses of 70% or greater (n=355); and the other group of patients that first underwent PCI of the culprit lesion only and then staged PCI if non-invasive stress test or FFR indicated PCI (n=351).311 The results showed that the risk of the composite endpoint of death or severe renal failure leading to renal replacement therapy within 30 days after randomization was lower in the “culprit lesion only PCI plus optional staged PCI” group than in the “simultaneous residual multi-lesion PCI” group.

Simultaneous PCI of severe stenoses in non-infarct-related arteries perfusing viable myocardium in acute phase may reduce the hibernation of those areas and the occurrence of ischemic attack, thereby promoting early recovery of cardiac function. On the other hand, a prolonged time, increased complexity of the procedure and consequently increased amount of contrast media may cause contrast nephropathy. There is also another idea that PCI of residual lesions should be performed after the stabilization of plaques unless ischemic attack occurs, since simultaneous PCI in the acute phase when plaques are fragile may cause side branch occlusion or distal occlusion. Clear evidence is lacking to support the use of simultaneous PCI in emergency patients with cardiogenic shock. It is fundamental to determine a treatment strategy based on the advantages and disadvantages to individual patients and estimation of the success rate of each procedure.
2. Fibrinolysis

2.1 Indications for Fibrinolysis (Table 29)

In Japan, where there are many PCI-capable medical centers compared to foreign countries, fibrinolysis is performed in less than 10% of patients with STEMI who receive reperfusion therapy. Fibrinolysis has an established effect in patients with STEMI or myocardial infarction with bundle branch block. The earlier the reperfusion with fibrinolysis in patients within 12 hours of symptom onset, the lower the mortality and rate of complications. The use of fibrinolysis should be considered in STEMI patients who cannot be promptly transferred to a PCI-capable medical center. Fibrinolysis is recommended in STEMI patients within 12 hours of symptom onset when they cannot be treated with primary PCI within 2 hours of the diagnosis. The effect of fibrinolysis decreases as time from onset increases. The use of primary PCI should be considered especially more than 3 hours after onset.

2.2 Contraindications to Fibrinolysis

Fibrinolysis is not contraindicated in patients after brief and successful cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Fibrinolysis will not be effective or may even increase bleeding risk in patients with repeat cardiac arrest. Fibrinolysis increases bleeding risk in patients after prolonged successful cardiopulmonary resuscitation and is therefore relatively contraindicated in such patients.

Absolute and relative contraindications to fibrinolysis are listed below.

Absolute Contraindications:
1. Previous intracranial hemorrhage
2. Cerebral infarction within the past 6 months
3. Intracranial neoplasm or arteriovenous malformation
4. Recent major trauma, surgery, or head trauma
5. Gastrointestinal bleeding within the past month
6. Active bleeding
7. Known or suspected aortic dissection

Relative Contraindications:
1. Previous cerebrovascular disorder not included in absolute contraindications
2. Ongoing anticoagulant therapy
3. Pregnancy or within 1 month postpartum
4. Uncontrolled severe hypertension (blood pressure ≥180/110 mmHg)
5. Advanced liver disease
6. Active peptic ulcer
7. Prolonged cardiopulmonary resuscitation

2.3 PCI Following Fibrinolysis (Table 30)

Approaches to PCI after fibrinolysis have traditionally been classified into facilitated PCI and rescue PCI. Facilitated PCI is defined as planned PCI that is performed shortly after initiating fibrinolysis in preparation for PCI. Rescue PCI is defined as PCI that is performed after failed fibrinolysis or following fibrinolysis for some reasons. The distinction between these 2 approaches is currently considered of no importance in selecting treatment options for STEMI. This guideline describes PCI following fibrinolysis without distinguishing between them. The success of recanalization should be verified in patients after fibrinolysis when primary PCI is not available.

Systematic PCI, in which patients are transferred to PCI-capable medical centers after fibrinolysis and undergo angiography and PCI, is reportedly associated with favorable treatment outcomes compared to fibrinolysis alone, although fibrinolysis is recently performed less frequently in medical centers where PCI is unavailable. Some reports demonstrate no differences in mortality rate between systematic PCI and primary PCI. It is thus important to transfer patients to PCI-capable medical centers after performing fibrinolysis in order to assess whether such patients are at high risk and have indications for systematic PCI.

3. Emergent CAGB (Table 31)

Prompt reperfusion is the priority in treating STEMI patients. Since PCI can be performed faster than CAGB in many cases, there are few instances where CAGB is selected as the reperfusion therapy. Emergent CAGB is indicated, if distal site of the infarct-related artery is considered to be suitable for CAGB, the lesion is anatomically inappropriate for PCI, PCI is unsuccessful, or there is a complication such as coronary artery perforation during PCI. However, with recent advances in PCI techniques,
there are few cases in which emergent CABG is required. The in-hospital mortality rate of emergent CABG is higher than that of urgent and elective CABG, and increases as the patient’s condition deteriorates. Although there is no definite consensus on the optimal timing for CABG after onset of STEMI, patients who underwent emergent CABG in the acute period within 48 hours had poor outcomes, and there are reports that outcomes are the same as for elective CABG performed at a later time. However, CABG aiming for early reperfusion should be performed emergently. On the other hand, good outcomes have been reported for early CABG in hemodynamically stable STEMI patients, and the CABG indication criteria for NSTEMI or stable angina can also be applied.

For patients requiring urgent surgical repair of mechanical complications after STEMI including VSP, left ventricular free wall rupture (LVFWR) or papillary muscle rupture (PMR) with acute severe mitral regurgitation, consider performing CABG at the same time.

### 4. Assessment of Reperfusion

In treatment with fibrinolysis, patency of the infarct-related artery has been assessed by non-invasive markers, including symptom relief, hemodynamic/electrical stabilization, and resolution of ST-segment elevation with ECG. If successful reperfusion is achieved, significant increases in serum concentrations of CK and CK-MB fraction are observed to 5–10 times higher than baseline at 6-90 minutes after initiation of fibrinolysis. If those findings are not observed, failure to achieve successful reperfusion of the infarct-related artery can be predicted. Some reports also demonstrated the usefulness of transthoracic Doppler echocardiography for evaluation of distal LAD reperfusion.

In patients undergoing primary PCI, coronary flow can be assessed by CAG. TIMI flow grade classifies antegrade coronary flow, and no reflow and delayed flow with TIMI flow grade ≤2 are associated with poorer prognosis. TIMI frame count, which is obtained by counting the number of cineframes from the first frame in which dye fully enters the artery to the last frame in which dye first enters the distal landmark branch, can assess coronary flow more objectively. Furthermore, only recovery of flow in epicardial coronary artery is not enough in STEMI patients, but it is also important to obtain recovery of microcirculation in myocardium. In fact, a previous report demonstrated that about a quarter of cases showed a residual contrast defect in the at-risk area on myocardial contrast echocardiography, even after obtaining TIMI 3 flow. This finding is considered to be myocardial no reflow phenomenon, which is associated with poor functional recovery of the postischemic myocardium. Myocardial blush grade, which assesses myocardial perfusion by myocardial blush or contrast density, is well correlated with findings of myocardial contrast echocardiography, and is considered as an independent prognostic factor from coronary flow. Another way to assess microcirculation is measurement of coronary flow velocity pattern using Doppler guidewire. Microvascular injury is determined by the presence of systolic flow reversal, and rapid deceleration of diastolic flow, and the assessment could predict clinical outcomes and recovery of LV function. Assessment of ST-segment elevation resolution on ECG is a useful non-invasive tool to estimate coronary microvascular dysfunction and obstruction. Poor ST-segment elevation resolution has been shown to be associated with microvascular dysfunction, larger infarct size, and worse clinical outcomes, compared to complete ST-segment elevation resolution. Cardiac magnetic resonance with delayed enhancement is also a useful tool to detect microvascular dysfunction and obstruction.

### 5. Adjuncts to Reperfusion Therapy

In this section, adjunctive treatments to reperfusion therapy are described, and refer to other sections about antithrombotic agents.

#### 5.1 Carperitide (Table 32)

Carperitide (Atrial natriuretic peptide) causes vasodilation and diuresis, and has been widely used for acute heart failure. For acute myocardial infarction patients, it has been reported that carperitide improves cardiac sympathetic nerve activity, inhibits the renin angiotensin aldosterone system, and prevents LV remodeling. J-WIND-ANP assessed the effect of carperitide on infarct size and cardiovascular outcome in 569 acute myocardial infarction patients undergoing reperfusion treatment. In the results, a reduction of 14.7% in infarct size, an increase in 5.1% left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) at chronic phase, and a reduction in findings of reperfusion injury (including ventricular arrhythmia, ST re-elevation, and worsening chest pain at reperfusion), were observed in the carperitide group when compared to the control group. In addition, the rates of cardiac death and hospitalization due to heart failure were lower in carperitide group, suggesting the effectiveness of carperitide on long-term prognosis.

Initiation of intravenous carperitide at 0.025 μg/kg/min before reperfusion and continuing for 3 days may be considered. However, much surveillance is necessary for complications such as a decrease in blood pressure when using carperitide.
5.2 Nicorandil (Table 33)
Nicorandil is a hybrid compound of an ATP-sensitive potassium channel opener and a nitric oxide donor. Prior studies have reported that nicorandil as an adjunct to primary PCI improves microvascular circulation and cardiac function in the chronic phase. Although mainly small-scale, a number of studies including Japanese studies have been published, though with meta-analyses have also demonstrated the efficacy. Ishii et al. compared outcomes among 185 patients who received administration of 12 mg intravenous nicorandil for 30 minutes initiated before primary PCI and 183 patients with placebo. As the result, the nicorandil group had a better TIMI frame count and ST resolution, indicating the effectiveness for improving microvascular dysfunction. Furthermore, the effects of nicorandil on long-term prognosis were demonstrated with lower incidences of cardiovascular death and hospitalization due to heart failure during follow-up (median 2.4 years).

On the other hand, J-WIND-KAPT did not show any effect of nicorandil on infarct size or prognosis when comparing 276 patients who received bolus intravenous administration of 0.067 mg/kg nicorandil followed by continuous administration of 1.67 µg/kg/min for 24 hours, with 269 patients who received the same dose of placebo. The fact that the dose of nicorandil used in the latter trial was only about one-third of the former may be the reason for the difference in results between the two trials. Superiority of a higher dose of nicorandil before reperfusion has also been reported, therefore, it is important to use sufficient dose before reperfusion. In the Korean acute myocardial infarction registry (nicorandil was used for 1,313 STEMI patients among 6,370 patients), and an improvement effect of nicorandil on prognosis was observed among STEMI patients, but not among NSTEMI patients.

5.3 Remote Ischemic Conditioning
Remote ischemic conditioning (RIC) is the concept that reversible episodes of ischemia and reperfusion in one vascular bed, tissue, or organ can bring tolerance to ischemia and reperfusion injury in another remote organ. Recently, many randomized trials, applying this phenomenon in a clinical setting, have demonstrated this effect as inhibition of reperfusion injury in STEMI patients. Generally, RIC is performed as about 4 cycles of 5-minute inflation to 200 mmHg and 5-minutes deflation using an upper-arm blood pressure cuff, before reperfusion.

5.4 Others
Various other adjunctive treatments have been attempted to order to inhibit reperfusion injury in clinical trials, based on the results of animal experiments. However, most of them have failed to demonstrate clinical effects. Some of the treatments have been suggested to be possibly useful, but little data are available in Japan. Therefore, the treatments are listed just for information in this section.

Post-conditioning is a phenomenon that alternating ischemia and reperfusion several times immediately after reperfusion can reduce infarct size. Several small studies have reported this effect, but recent larger trials failed to demonstrate the effect.

Adenosine has been reported to have microvascular dilatation, anti-inflammation, and pre-conditioning effects, but its clinical benefit is still controversial. A recent meta-analysis reported that these effects including inhibition of microvascular dysfunction and reduction in developing heart failure were observed only with intracoronary administration of adenosine.

Some reports have shown that use of Glucagon like peptide-1 receptor agonist before reperfusion can reduce infarct size in STEMI patients.

A trial performed in Japan reported that the administration of edaravone prior to primary PCI inhibited reperfusion injury, however, there remains no further available data.

Erythropoetin and cyclosporine A had been expected to reduce infarct size, inhibit reperfusion injury, and improve prognosis, but currently those effects are considered negative.

Hypothermia has been reported to be effective for reducing infarct size in STEMI patients, however, at present its clinical benefit is considered to be limited.

VI. NSTE-ACS

1. Risk Assessment (Table 34)
Risk assessment of individual patients for adverse events is fundamental in considering the treatment strategy for NSTE-ACS patients to improve their short- and long-term outcomes.

All patients suspected of ACS are divided into the following 4 categories according to the likelihood of ACS: Non-cardiac disease, chronic stable angina pectoris, possible ACS, and definite ACS. In case of possible/definite ACS, risk stratification for short-term mortality (as well as non-fatal cardiac adverse events) should be done. Assessment using Braunwald’s classification (Table 10) is well established for estimating short-term mortality, angiographic severity, and complications of PCI. See details on risk scores in chapter IV 1.8.1.

Decision making based on risk stratification should be done within 12 hours after arrival, and is useful for deciding the needs for admission, intensive care in CCU or intensive care unit (ICU), and emergency coronary revascularization.

Moderate and high risk patients should be managed in CCU, while low risk patients may be observed in the outpatient clinic. Risk assessment using ECG and cardiac biomarkers should be continued over time and treatment strategy should be changed in cases where risk
Table 34. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Risk Stratification in NSTE-ACS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of the risk based on symptoms, ECG, and cardiac biomarkers should be performed in all patients with suspected ACS.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The initial treatment strategy should be decided according to the stratification of early risk.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients assessed to be high risk in the emergency department should be managed in CCU.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial evaluation of ECG and cardiac biomarkers should be performed in patients with highly suspected ACS.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of risk scores such as TIMI and GRACE should be considered.</td>
<td>IIa</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: ECG, electrocardiogram; ACS, acute coronary syndrome; CCU, coronary care unit.

Table 35. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Treatment Strategies Targeting NSTE-ACS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early invasive strategy should be recommended in high-risk* patients.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate/high-risk patients who initially presented to a non-PCI-capable hospital should be transferred immediately to a PCI-capable center.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early invasive strategy may be considered for high-risk patients stabilized by medical therapy, and delayed invasive strategy may be considered for low risk patients.</td>
<td>IIb</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early invasive strategy should not be recommended for patients with severe comorbidities (such as respiratory failure and malignancy) in whom there is no expected benefit from coronary revascularization.</td>
<td>III: Harm</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early invasive strategy should not be recommended for patients with extremely low likelihood of ACS.</td>
<td>III: Harm</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; ACS, acute coronary syndrome.

Treatment strategy for patients with suspected ACS is divided into 2 strategies according to timing of CAG and coronary revascularization. Conservative strategy prioritizes medical treatment and invasive treatment is not performed routinely unless patients have ongoing or recurrent chest pain or hemodynamic instability. This strategy has advantages to be able to stabilize the culprit lesion with statins and antithrombotic agents and to avoid unnecessary invasive procedures with inherent procedural risk. In invasive strategy, CAG, followed by PCI, is routinely performed for all patients.

The results of clinical trials comparing conservative strategy and early invasive strategy have changed over time.

In the era of balloon angioplasty, the TIMI IIBB trial reported that early invasive strategy was superior to conservative strategy in terms of hospital stay and readmission rate in high-risk patients, although the risk for major adverse cardiac events was neutral between the two groups. Treatment strategy for patients with suspected ACS is divided into 2 strategies according to timing of CAG and coronary revascularization. The DANAMI trial, which enrolled patients with prior myocardial infarction and myocardial ischemia, showed significantly lower incidence of adverse cardiac events (death, myocardial infarction, re-admission for UA) in early invasive treatment than in conservative treatment. However, invasive treatment strategy was associated with significantly higher in-hospital and one-year higher cardiac adverse events in the VANQWISH trial.

The advantage of early invasive over conservative strategy was demonstrated in the FRISC-II, TACTICS-TIMI18, and RITA3 trials conducted in the era of PCI using stents. In the FRISC-II trial, the cumulative incidence of major adverse cardiac events at 6 months was significantly lower in the early invasive strategy group than in the conservative group (9.4% vs. 12.1%). Early invasive strategy was associated with lower major adverse cardiac events than conservative strategy in the TACTICS-TIMI18, in which all patients were administered the GP IIb/IIIa antagonist tirofiban with a mean interval of 22 hours before coronary angiography (15.9% vs. 19.4%).

In the ICTUS trial, however, there was no significant difference between early invasive and selective invasive strategies in NSTEMI patients with high troponin level, although early invasive strategy significantly reduced readmission. In several trials such as TACTICS-TIMI 18 and FRISC II trials, the advantages of early invasive therapy were observed only in high-risk patients with moderate to high TIMI risk score, high troponin level, or ST change. Majority of trials reporting no advantage with invasive strategy over conservative strategy were conducted before the introduction of stents, and important factors were varied among trials such as revascularization rate, the rate of stent use, mortality of surgery, and the rate of GP IIb/IIIa inhibitors. In the era of stents, the advantages of early invasive strategy over conservative strategy were demonstrated despite of a non-statistically significant higher risk of early complications such as CK elevation.
Optimal antiplatelet therapy facilitates the benefits of early revascularization. The CURRENT-OASIS 7 trial evaluated the efficacy and safety of a loading dose of clopidogrel, which was introduced in Japan in 2009, in 25,086 ACS patients. In this study, a 600 mg loading regimen was superior to a 300 mg loading regimen in terms of stent thrombosis (0.7% vs. 1.3%, P=0.0001), and 30-day major adverse cardiovascular events (MACEs) (cardiovascular thrombosis (0.7% vs. 1.3%, P=0.0001), early post-infarction angina, prior coronary revascularization (PCI, CABG), GRACE risk score: 109–140). However, a 600 mg loading regimen was associated with higher risk of bleeding (1.6% vs. 1.1%, P=0.009). Newer P2Y12 Inhibitors had a lower risk for adverse cardiovascular events (MACEs) (cardiovascular death/non-fatal myocardial infarction/stroke) (3.9% vs. 4.5%, P=0.035).2447 However, a 600 mg loading regimen was associated with higher risk of bleeding (1.6% vs. 1.1%, P=0.009). Newer P2Y12 Inhibitors had a lower risk for cardiovascular events than clopidogrel, but were associated with higher risk of bleeding in the TRITON-TIMI 38 (prasugrel) and PLATO (ticagrelor) trials.282,418

2.2 Timing of Invasive Strategy

Invasive strategy is divided into 3 categories according to the timing of CAG and coronary revascularization. Early invasive strategy has the potential to reduce the risk of ischemic events in the time course of ACS, while preceding antiplatelet therapy may reduce the risk of complications related to thrombosis at the time of revascularization.

2.2.1 Immediate Invasive Strategy (Within 2 Hours)

Very high-risk patients indicated in Table 36 are recommended to receive immediate invasive strategy, because this category of patients have poor prognosis without optimal treatment. This category of patients was generally excluded from randomized controlled trials. If patients present to non-PCI capable hospitals, immediate transfer is highly recommended.

The ABOARD (Angioplasty to Blunt the Rise of Troponin in Acute Coronary Syndromes) trials compared immediate intervention (median 70 minutes) with delayed intervention (next day: median 21 hours). The primary endpoint of the peak troponin value during hospitalization, as well as the key secondary endpoint comprising death, myocardial infarction, or urgent revascularization at 1-month follow-up, were not significantly different between the 2 groups.40 Therefore, the need to perform immediate CAG is not necessarily clear. However, it is reasonable to perform emergent coronary angiography followed by PCI if needed in patients who have congestive heart failure as a complication, ongoing chest pain, a large area of ischemia as indicated by ECG findings, hemodynamic instability, and/or life threatening arrhythmias.

Survivors of out-of-hospital cardiac arrest without ST-segment elevation need to be managed with an individualized approach. Conscious survivors are recommended to receive immediate CAG, while comatose survivors are recommended to receive CAG after surveillance for other causes of cardiac arrest.361

2.2.2 Early Invasive Strategy (Within 24 Hours)

Early invasive strategy is defined as the treatment strategy in which CAG is performed within 24 hours after admission. Early invasive strategy is recommended if patients fulfill at least one high-risk criteria indicated in Table 36. These patients should be transferred to PCI capable centers immediately if initially presenting to non-PCI capable centers.

The CRUSADE study reported that the incidence of in-hospital adverse events was not significantly different between patients presenting on weekdays and those on weekends, although time to catheterization was significantly delayed in patients presenting on weekends than those on weekdays (median 46.3 vs. 23.4 hours, P<0.0001).420

The ISAR-COOL trial evaluated the efficacy of antithrombotic pretreatment using unfractionated heparin, aspirin, clopidogrel, and tilobiban for 3 to 5 days with early intervention with a composite primary endpoint of 30-day incidence of large nonfatal myocardial infarction and all-cause death.421 In this trial, the primary endpoint was reached in 11.6% in the antithrombotic treatment group and 5.9% in the early intervention group (P=0.04). The merit of early intervention over antithrombotic pretreat-
ment was attributed to the higher incidence of events before intervention in the antithrombotic pretreatment group.

In the TIMACS trial, 3,031 ACS patients without ST-segment elevation were randomly assigned to undergo either routine early intervention (coronary angiography within 24 hours after randomization) or delayed intervention (coronary angiography beyond 36 hours after randomization).422 Although the primary endpoint of a composite of death, myocardial infarction or stroke at 6 months was not significantly different between the 2 groups (9.6% vs. 11.3%, P=0.15), a composite of death, myocardial infarction or refractory ischemia at 6 months was significantly lower in the early intervention group than in the delayed intervention group (9.5% vs. 12.9%, P=0.003). The VERDICT study assigned 2,147 patients with NSTE-ACS within 12 hours of onset to coronary revascularization within 12 hours (median 4.7 hours) or between 48–72 hours (median 61.6 hours) and compared the long-term outcomes (over 4.3 years).423 There was no difference between the groups in the main composite endpoint (all-cause death, nonfatal myocardial infarction, hospitalization due to refractory myocardial ischemia, and/or heart failure), but in patients with a GRACE score >140, the prognosis was better in the group who received treatment within 12 hours.

Based on the results above, the benefit of earlier revascularization in patients with GRACE score >140 is evident and delays in CAG and coronary revascularization are undesirable.

### 2.2.3 Delayed Invasive Strategy (Within 72 Hours)

Delayed invasive strategy with CAG within 72 hours after admission is recommended if patients do not suffer from recurrence of symptoms and fulfill at least one of the moderate risk criteria indicated in Table 36. Those patients should undergo CAG within 72 hours even in needing transfer.

### 2.3 Conservative Strategy

Patients with low risk and without recurrence of symptoms are considered as candidates for conservative strategy. Non-invasive evaluation for ischemia including imaging is recommended before CAG.

### 3. Coronary Revascularization

#### 3.1 Selection of Revascularization Strategy (Table 37)

Regarding the choice between PCI and CABG, it is important to judge whether patients need to have an emergency procedure or not. Patients with hemodynamic instability or ongoing chest pain despite of medical treatment need emergency coronary revascularization predominantly by PCI.441 CABG may be considered if patients without a need for immediate revascularization have a lesion anatomically unsuitable for PCI or a left main and/or proximal LAD lesion.

The criteria for selection of coronary revascularization in the early invasive strategy for NSTE-ACS is basically the same as that in stable CAD because the outcome of early CABG for NSTEMI/UA was reported to be almost same as that of elective CABG. Consulting the heart team is recommended for selection of PCI or CABG for severe CAD (left main disease, multi-vessel disease with proximal LAD lesion, and poor LV function).

In emergent or early PCI for NSTE-ACS patients with multivessel disease, culprit-only PCI is usually recommended, because a single culprit lesion can usually be identified based on ECG or angiographic findings. However, multivessel PCI may be considered in hemodynamically stable patients, in whom the first target lesion could be successfully treated with an acceptable amount of contrast and procedural time, although there is no consensus about the optimal strategy for multivessel PCI.424–427

#### 3.2 Fibrinolysis (Table 38)

Fibrinolysis for NSTE-ACS should not be performed. Fibrinolysis does not have any mortality benefit, and has increased bleeding complications and myocardial infarction in both UNASEM and TIMI IIIB trials.408,428

#### 3.3 PCI (Table 39)

In the early 1990s, the outcome of emergent PCI for ACS patients was worse than that of elective PCI for stable CAD.429,430 Coronary stent implantation could stabilize a
ruptured plaque and or dissection caused by balloon dilation, resulting in the improvement of clinical outcome in ACS patients who received emergent PCI. 412, 430a, 431, 432, 433 Early invasive strategy using PCI was reported to improve clinical outcomes in many recent clinical trials. 431, 432, 433 The advantage of early PCI over delayed PCI is particularly clear in moderate- to high-risk patients. 433

Radial artery approach is recommended as the preferred vascular access site in ACS patients based on the results of clinical trials reporting the advantage of radial artery over femoral artery approach. 268, 269 In the Minimizing Adverse Hemorrhagic Events by TRansradial Access Site and Systemic Implementation of angioX (MATRIX) trial comparing radial access with femoral access in 8404 ACS patients, radial access was superior to femoral access in 30-day MACE (8.8% vs. 10.3%, P=0.03), mortality (1.6% vs. 2.2%, P=0.045), and major bleeding (1.6% vs. 2.3%, P=0.01).

Previous clinical studies consistently reporting DES use relative to BMS use showed comparable risk for stent thrombosis and lower risk for target lesion revascularization in ACS patients. 443, 444, 445 Use of DES as compared with BMS was reported to have lower risk of death or myocardial infarction in high-risk NSTE-ACS patients in the CRUSADE registry. 446 Newer generation DESs were reported to have lower risk of stent thrombosis than first generation DESs. 447 In the Norwegian Coronary Stent Trial (NORSTENT) in which 9,013 patients were randomly assigned to either newer generation DESs or BMS (including 43.5% of NSTE-ACS patients), the primary endpoint of a composite of death or myocardial infarction was not significantly different between the two groups, but the newer generation DESs group showed significantly lower risks for repeat coronary revascularization (16.5% vs. 19.8% at 6 years, P<0.001) and definite stent thrombosis (0.8% vs. 2.2%, P=0.045), and major bleeding (1.6% vs. 2.3%, P<0.01). 448

Routine thrombectomy is not recommended in PCI for NSTE-ACS. There is no clear evidence for the benefit of thrombectomy in NSTE-ACS as in the STEMI clinical trials. 302, 303, 444, 445 However, selective thrombectomy or distal protection may be considered if large thrombus is visible on angiography. 445, 446

3.4 CABG (Table 40)

Clinical outcome after early CABG in patients with UA is almost comparable to that after elective CABG. 447 However, PCI may be preferred to CABG in patients with a large risk area and hemodynamic instability, especially in those with a culprit lesion in left main trunk, because reperfusion can be achieved more rapidly by PCI than by CABG. 439, 440, 441 Emergent CABG within several hours of symptom onset is targeted towards patients with failed PCI or technical difficulty, persistent ischemic attacks and hemodynamic instability refractory to medical treatment (cardiogenic shock or life-threatening arrhythmias due to myocardial ischemia).

In cases where chest pain attacks occur frequently despite adequate pharmacotherapy and the risk area is large (severe stenosis in the left main trunk or proximal LAD, etc.), early CABG should be discussed in the heart team considering its efficacy, safety as well as the institute’s facilities. Even in this situation, CABG may be preferred to be performed several days after initial treatment to stabilize hemodynamic status and perform adequate pre-operative examinations. 449

Multiple factors such as renal insufficiency, advanced age, and cerebrovascular disorder increase operative risk in emergency CABG for ACS patients in addition to ongoing myocardial ischemia in extensive risk area and heart failure. 449, 450 Regarding procedural aspects, an internal thoracic artery graft can be expected to have excellent long-term patency, and use of the internal thoracic artery does not increase operative risk even in emergent CABG if hemodynamic status is stable. 453, 455

### VII. Evaluation and Management During Hospitalization

#### 1. The Role of CCU (Table 41)

| Table 40. Recommendations and Evidence Level of CABG in NSTE-ACS |
|------------------|---------|-----|
| For patients with failed PCI or technical difficulty, persistent ischemic attacks and hemodynamic instability refractory to medical treatment (cardiogenic shock or life-threatening arrhythmias due to myocardial ischemia), emergent CABG should be discussed in the heart team. | COR  | LOE |
| For patients with frequent ischemic attacks refractory to medical treatment and a large risk area (severe stenosis in the left main trunk or proximal LAD), early CABG should be discussed in the heart team. | COR  | LOE |

**Table 40 Recommendations and Evidence Level of CABG in NSTE-ACS**

**Abbreviations:** PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; CABG, coronary artery bypass grafting; LAD, left anterior descending artery.

| Table 41. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding CCU Admission |
|------------------|---------|-----|
| Role of CCU | COR  | LOE |
| CCU should provide comprehensive treatment to patients with AMI immediately after symptom onset, while monitoring their ECG and vital signs. | 1 | B |
| CCU should treat and manage patients with pump failure monitoring using Swan-Ganz catheter. | 1 | B |

**Table 41 Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding CCU Admission**

**Abbreviations:** CCU, coronary care unit; AMI, acute myocardial infarction; ECG, electrocardiogram.
hospitalization. Disease management soon after initial symptom onset in a CCU or equivalent facility is particularly recommended for patients with AMI. In addition to the Braunwald classification (Table 10), a wide variety of risk scores to evaluate short-term risk in ACS have been proposed. Risk scores can be calculated based on patients' disease history and physical findings, as well as test results obtained during ER management, which should be applied in all cases of suspected ACS. Of these, the TIMI risk score (Table 11) was the first proposed and most thoroughly validated. It can easily be determined from a patient's medical history and ER tests, making it easy to use in an emergency outpatient setting. However, one study has reported that its predictive accuracy is inferior to those of the GRACE and PURSUIT risk scores. While the calculation of the GRACE score (Table 12) is rather complex, online calculators (e.g., https://www.mdcalc.com/grace-acs-risk-mortality-calculator) make it easy to utilize, even in emergency care settings, and its clinical utility has been proven in many investigations. These risk scores are valuable tools when making decisions on where to first provide medical care (i.e., the CCU, a general ward, or a different outpatient unit), which treatment strategy (or strategies) to adopt, and (especially) whether revascularization is necessary.

One of the roles of a CCU is to gather more information to refine the assessed risk, including detailed physical findings and medical history immediately after admission to the unit, as well as ECG findings and cardiac biomarker levels upon arrival at the hospital (admission). Age, systolic blood pressure, heart rate, Killip class, and infarct size are all important prognostic (predictive) factors. Other prognostic factors include past history of myocardial infarction, cerebrovascular disease, or peripheral arterial disease; comorbidity with diabetes, hypertension, or CKD; and smoking habit. In addition, elevation of cardiac biomarkers (e.g., cardiac troponins T and I, BNP, and N-terminal prohormone of BNP [NTproBNP]) upon admission and ST-segment elevation in the early recovery phase are useful indicators when performing early-stage risk assessments of STEMI.

Cardiac troponin elevation upon admission predicts both short- and long-term mortality, independent of whether PCI is performed. Many patients with STEMI undergo primary PCI all across Japan, and the hospital mortality rate has decreased remarkably in the last 20 years. Clinicians must be mindful of bleeding, contrast-induced nephropathy (CIN), and other sequelae that may develop after CAG or PCI.

### 1.2 The Importance of CCUs

Dr. Hughes Day is widely known to have established the world's first CCU in 1962 at Bethany Hospital in Kansas, USA. CCUs were also set up at Philadelphia's Presbyterian Hospital and Canada's Toronto General Hospital at about the same time. Leading up to their establishment, the medical field saw the development of electrical defibrillators, artificial pacemakers, and ECG monitoring systems. At the time, CCUs were intended to treat life-threatening arrhythmias in the immediate period after AMI, and ECG monitoring, electrical defibrillation, cardiac pacing, and other techniques remarkably reduced mortality rates after AMI. Later, the advent of the Swan-Ganz catheter would lead to significant progress in therapies for pump failure, while the introduction of early reperfusion therapy has reduced rates of mortality and a wide variety of complications.

These developments mean that CCUs today have many roles to play in the treatment of ACS beyond the management of life-threatening arrhythmias, including the monitoring and treatment of unstable hemodynamics, heart failure, and new complications after ischemia-reperfusion therapy.

Despite the name “coronary care unit,” it is nowadays rare to find CCUs whose scope is limited to ACS alone. Instead, most are instituted as so-called intensive cardiac care units, whose major goals are the housing and treatment of patients with severe cardiovascular diseases (e.g., heart failure, arrhythmia, myocarditis, acute aortic dissection, and acute pulmonary thromboembolism) as soon as possible. Since a CCU also works in cooperation with other medical institutions and emergency services in its community, functional intrahospital collaboration with emergency medicine-departments is also of critical importance. Acute-phase cardiac rehabilitation is another important feature of CCUs, ensuring that admitted patients have plenty of bed rest to quickly yet safely stabilize their condition until they recover enough to be managed in general wards.

### 1.3 CCU Standards

The Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine (JSICM)'s CCU Establishment Guidelines were proposed as “a single guideline for creating the ideal CCU.” They defined CCU as an intensive care ward in which all beds are used to treat “patients with serious conditions in the area of cardiovascular medicine.” They advised that CCUs should have dedicated physicians working full-time in the unit, including at least one qualified physician to assume an educational role in cardiovascular emergencies, such as an intensive care specialist (certified by JSICM) or cardiovascular specialist (certified by the JCS). The guidelines also recommend a cardiac surgeon and anesthesiologist working within the same hospital. Moreover, at least one nurse for every two patients in the unit should be on duty at all times, and a system should be put in place where that ratio can be increased to one nurse for every 1.5 patients if needed. High expertise is demanded from other professionals involved in the activities of the unit, and they should work inside the hospital or even inside the CCU itself. At present, there are no insurance reimbursement criteria that specify what qualifies as a CCU, and many hospitals dedicate a fraction of the beds in their general ICU wards to CCU patients. Intensive care for patients with acute heart disease requires quite sophisticated monitoring, differing in many respects from intensive care for other patients. In reality, the specific composition and structure of a given CCU depends on the conditions and limitations of its associated hospital.

### 2. General Early-Phase Treatments (Table 42)

Patients in the CCU should be treated while connected to continuous monitoring equipment that can track their status over time. ‘Status’ here refers to not only vital signs (heart rate, blood pressure, breathing rate, temperature) but also other metrics such as arterial oxygen saturation, urine output, and central venous pressure. When patients have pump failure resistant to control, physicians should also continuously monitor pulmonary capillary wedge
pressure (PCWP), mixed venous oxygen saturation, and cardiac index (CI). In addition, longitudinal measurements of cardiac troponins, CK, and other cardiac biomarkers can be used to predict how effective reperfusion therapy will be, as well as the formation process of the infarct. Patients should have their cardiac biomarkers retested between 6 and 12 hours after symptom onset if the results are initially negative in the first 6 hours. Regardless of these findings, reperfusion therapy must be performed early in the course of treatment when patients need it.\textsuperscript{467-469} Moreover, clinicians must not forget to elaborate on a patient’s initial clinical history and physical findings hastily obtained by the emergency department after he or she has been admitted to the CCU.

### 2.1 Oxygen Inhalation

In recent reports, the effectiveness of oxygen administration to patients without hypoxemia has been refuted;\textsuperscript{211, 214, 470} oxygen should only be administered if there are signs of hypoxemia, heart failure, or shock, and routine administration of oxygen is not recommended.

### 2.2 Rest

Blood pressure control is essential in patients with ACS with marked and significant elevation in cardiac biomarker levels as this may indicate that the cardiac muscle has weakened due to myocardial necrosis. To avoid putting excessive strain on the heart, patients should rest as comfortably as possible in the initial period after symptom onset. The length of the rest period should be decided on an individual basis, according to whether reperfusion is successful, peak level of cardiac biomarker, or changes of ECG findings. Recently, early mobilization and early rehabilitation programs have been recommended when early reperfusion is successful and patients do not have complications.\textsuperscript{471} In specific terms, a patient should stay in bed and rest on his or her first day in the CCU. On the second day, the staff should have the patient stand by the bedside and check if there are changes in ECG findings or vital signs. After two days, once serum CK levels have peaked, the patient should begin walking to the toilet and sink with staff assistance and supervision.

### 2.3 Food and Glycemic Control

Patients should fast immediately after PCI. After a few hours, they should begin drinking water with assistance from the medical staff; if this step is unproblematic, they should then begin eating meals again. Neither hot food/drinks nor cold drinks are believed to adversely affect patients with AMI.\textsuperscript{472}

In addition, the severity of AMI correlates with reduced glucose tolerance in the acute phase.\textsuperscript{473} Acute stress hyperglycemia is a predictor of poor outcomes after AMI (independent of diabetes status).\textsuperscript{474, 475} even with early reperfusion.\textsuperscript{476} Elevated blood glucose level in the acute phase of AMI does not necessarily imply a history of diabetes; it is triggered by acute stressors such as ischemia, LV dysfunction, and pain stimuli.\textsuperscript{477} However, persistent hyperglycemia provokes harmful physiological responses, including oxidative stress, endothelial dysfunction, and hypercoagulability. The DIGAMI-1 Study reported that acute insulin therapy to manage blood glucose level reduced mortality rates following AMI.\textsuperscript{478} In contrast, the NICE-SUGAR study revealed a different conclusion: intensive glucose control actually increases the risk of hypoglycemia and cardiovascular accidents; specifically, severe hypoglycemia and mortality were both significantly more common in patients treated with intensive glucose control (target range, 81–108 mg/dL) than with conventional control (<180 mg/dL).\textsuperscript{479} Avoiding hypoglycemia is thus an essential requirement of acute glucose control in AMI. Notably, by resolving ischemia and alleviating symptoms, early reperfusion therapy is quite likely to improve stress hyperglycemia. When combined with the hypoglycemic action of insulin, early reperfusion therapy can rapidly reduce blood glucose level, triggering hypoglycemia. Based on these findings, clinicians should aim to maintain the blood glucose level between 90 and 180 mg/dL if a patient presents with hyperglycemia, while frequently monitoring their levels during the hospital stay. A diabetes specialist should be consulted whenever possible if a patient is started on a continuous insulin infusion.

### 2.4 Urination and Defecation

Except when cumulative urine collection is absolutely necessary, do not insert indwelling catheters because they can potentially cause urethral damage and infections.\textsuperscript{481} Heart rate increases during defecation,\textsuperscript{482} which can trigger reattack or cardiac rupture: consider facilitating smooth bowel movements using magnesium oxide or other laxatives.

### 2.5 Sedation, Sleep, and Psychotherapy

Clinicians must bear in mind that anxiety or depressive
states can be induced in patients by a number of CCU-related triggers, including the strict observation conditions, sounds of monitoring equipment, forced sedation, insufficient sleep, restraints imposed by intravenous lines, pain due to inserted Foley catheters, and insufficient explanation of their condition. Clinicians must also be vigilant about delirium, dementia, etc. During the recovery period in the CCU, spouses should be educated about not only their husband or wife’s condition, treatment contents, and prognosis, but also triggering factors (type A behavior pattern, genetic predisposition, diet and other lifestyle factors, stressors, etc.).

2.6 Family Interviews and Patient Education

To prevent and treat anxiety and depression, it is important to provide patients and their families with prompt explanations of their condition and guidance on lifestyle after discharge. In particular, recovery is greatly influenced by how well a patient’s spouse understands his or her condition. During the recovery period in the CCU, spouses should be educated about not only their husband or wife’s condition, treatment contents, and prognosis, but also triggering factors (type A behavior pattern, genetic predisposition, diet and other lifestyle factors, stressors, etc.).

2.7 CCU Stay Length

The average time that patients with uncomplicated AMI were treated successfully by reperfusion therapy stay in CCUs is decreasing with each passing year. It is common for such patients to be transferred to a general ward the day after admission, if not the same day. Consider housing low-risk patients who underwent successful PCI directly in a step-down unit that can perform basic monitoring if the hospital has one. However, it is necessary for patients with severe arrhythmias or risk of cardiac rupture to stay in a general ward capable of providing safe conditions for acute cardiac rehabilitation.

3. Pharmacological Therapy

3.1 Antithrombotic Therapy (Table 43)

Aspirin (81–162 mg/day) has been shown to reduce the rates of short- and long-term cardiovascular events. In primary PCI for STEMI, DAPT with 300 mg loading and 75 mg maintenance dose of clopidogrel on top of aspirin reduced cardiovascular event risk. In the COMMIT trial, DAPT with aspirin plus clopidogrel reduced the cardiovascular composite endpoint of short-term mortality, MI, and stroke without increasing bleeding risk. Prasugrel achieves a faster and more consistent degree of P2Y12 inhibition compared to clopidogrel. In PRASFIT-ACS, a Japanese clinical trial comparing prasugrel vs. clopidogrel, 20 mg loading/3.75 mg maintenance dose of prasugrel plus aspirin was associated with a numerically lower rate of cardiovascular events as compared with 300 mg loading/3.75 mg maintenance dose of clopidogrel plus aspirin in ACS patients receiving PCI. In the TRITON trial, which adopted 60 mg loading and 10 mg maintenance doses of prasugrel, prasugrel was associated with an increased risk of bleeding; however, there was no significant difference in bleeding events between prasugrel and clopidogrel in PRASFIT-ACS trial with Japanese doses. In NSTEMI patients in whom coronary anatomy is not known, use of prasugrel is not recommended.

In Japan, ticagrelor is approved for patients for whom DAPT is indicated but other P2Y12 inhibitors are not suitable. The PLATO trial compared ticagrelor plus aspirin vs. clopidogrel plus aspirin in patients with STEMI/NSTEMI. DAPT with ticagrelor plus aspirin was associated with reduced risk of cardiovascular events, all-cause mortality, and stent thrombosis, with similar risk of major bleeding as compared with DAPT with clopidogrel plus aspirin. However, in the PHILO trial done in Asian (mostly Japanese) patients, ticagrelor was associated with numerically higher thrombotic and bleeding rate.

In an elderly society such as Japan, ACS is often complicated by atrial fibrillation. In ACS patients with atrial fibrillation, anticoagulation plus DAPT (triple therapy: TAPT) is often administered. However, TAPT is associated with a significantly higher risk of bleeding. In recent clinical trials including WOEST, PIONEER AF-PCI, and REDUAL PCI, dual antithrombotic therapy with anticoagulation plus clopidogrel was associated with significantly reduced bleeding events while not increasing thrombotic events. These clinical trials suggest TAPT could be worse than the dual antithrombotic regimen using an anticoagulant agent plus clopidogrel.

In patients on anticoagulation, dual antithrombotic regimen with an oral anticoagulant and clopidogrel (without aspirin) after PCI should be considered at discharge. Since there are no data to support optimal duration/dosing of antithrombotic agents regarding TAPT, clinicians should evaluate thrombotic and bleeding risk in each patient to individualize the medication.

In patients with severe renal dysfunction, warfarin is contraindicated. The Japanese guidelines for hemodialysis

---

Table 43. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Antithrombotic Administration During Hospital Admission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aspirin (162–200 mg) should be administered before PCI in aspirin naïve patients</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A loading dose (clopidogrel 300 mg and prasugrel 20 mg) should be administered before PCI to patients not taking thienopyridine antiplatelet drug, followed by a maintenance dose (clopidogrel 75 mg/day and prasugrel 3.75 mg/day)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPT with aspirin plus a thienopyridine antiplatelet drug should be administered to patients receiving PCI</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopidogrel (75 mg/day) should be administered to patients intolerant to aspirin</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concomitant anticoagulation should be administered to patients with left atrial or left ventricular thrombus</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticagrelor should be considered in patients for whom DAPT is indicated but thienopyridine antiplatelet drug is not suitable</td>
<td>Ila</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual antithrombotic regimen with an oral anticoagulant and clopidogrel (without aspirin) should be considered at discharge in patients on anticoagulation after PCI</td>
<td>Ila</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; DAPT, dual antiplatelet therapy.
recommend not to prescribe warfarin in patients on hemodialysis. The guidelines also state that keeping PT-INR <2.0 is desirable if the benefit of anticoagulation outweighs the harm.

### 3.2 β-Blockers (Table 44)

β-blockers can decrease heart rate, myocardial contraction and blood pressure, and as a result of these, myocardial oxygen consumption is reduced. Consequently it is expected that the progression of myocardial necrosis decreases and patients’ prognosis improves if β-blockers are administered in the early phase of NSTE-ACS and STEMI, the time when myocardial ischemia develops. In fact, the efficacy of β-blockers was proven in a clinical study more than a half century ago. However, the use of β-blockers is still controversial and its recommendation in guidelines changes frequently because the efficacy of the drug was refuted in several clinical studies done later. The discordance in the guidelines is partly because of difference in drug indication between NSTE-ACS and STEMI, and between conservative or fibrinolysis days and the PCI era. Furthermore, lack of original randomized controlled trials in Japan and unavailability of metoprolol in Japan, which has much evidence in other countries, make it difficult to formulate original Japanese guidelines for use of β-blockers in Japanese patients with ACS.

Regarding NSTE-ACS, even overseas there is limited evidence available for the effectiveness of β-blockers. In the CRUSADE registry, the effects of early (within 24 hours from onset) administration of β-blockers in 72,054 NSTE-ACS patients from 509 institutes in the United States were studied. As a result, hospital mortality was significantly reduced by 34%. From a retrospective study done in England, early (within 4 hours from admission) oral administration of low-dose bisoprolol (1.25–2.5 mg) significantly improved the rates of arrhythmias and cardiac death as compared to delayed (within 5 to 24 hours) administration.

The effects of intravenous metoprolol followed by oral administration in patients with STEMI were examined in the COMMIT study with a cohort comprised of almost 90% STEMI patients. As a result, although early intravenous administration of β-blockers in STEMI patients without heart failure reduced reinfarction and ventricular fibrillation, cardiogenic shock immediately after drug administration was increased. In the METO-CARD study, with only a limited number of participants, the effects of preredefinition of intravenous administration of β-blockers in patients with STEMI in the era of primary PCI were studied. Intravenous administration of metoprolol in anterior STEMI patients without heart failure symptoms reduced infarction size, and consequently increased LVEF without any adverse events within 24 hours after administration. On the other hand, the EARLY-BAMI study with similar concept to the METO-CARD study failed to show reduced infarction size. Furthermore, the effects of early administration of β-blockers are not same between studies limited by primary PCI as the reperfusion method. In addition, the variation in effects, as mentioned before, since metoprolol is not available in Japan, studies of metoprolol are not applicable to our daily practice in Japan. In some studies, the authors speculate that the reason why metoprolol increased adverse events is its relatively long half-life of 3-4 hours.

---

**Table 44. Recommendations and Evidence Level of β-Blocker Administration During Hospital Admission**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oral β-blockers should be administered to patients with clinical signs of heart failure or LVEF ≤40%, gradually increasing from a low dose in early phase.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral β-blockers should be considered in patients if not contraindicated.</td>
<td>IIa</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous β-blockers should not be administered to patients with hypotension, acute heart failure or severe bradycardia such as AV block.</td>
<td>III: Harm</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; AV, atrioventricular.

**Table 45. Recommendations and Evidence Level of RAAS Inhibitor Administration During Hospital Admission**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACE inhibitors should be administered within 24 hours from onset in high-risk patients with reduced LV function (LVEF ≤40%) or heart failure.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARB should be administered instead of ACE inhibitors in patients with reduced LV function or heart failure, particularly in those with ACE inhibitors intolerance.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist should be added to ACE inhibitors and β-blocker in patients with reduced LV function (LVEF ≤40%), heart failure or diabetes, and without renal failure or hyperpotassemia.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration of ACE inhibitors should be considered if not contraindicated.</td>
<td>IIa</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: ACE, angiotensin converting enzyme; LV, left ventricular; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; ARB, angiotensin II receptor blocker.

### 3.3 Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Inhibitors (Table 45)

Administration of ACE inhibitors is recommended in patients with reduced LV function (LVEF ≤40%) or symptomatic heart failure particularly in its early phase after ACS onset. Meta-analysis by the ACE Inhibitor Myocardial Infarction Collaborative Group revealed that administration of ACE inhibitors within 0 to 36 hours from ACS onset significantly reduced 30-day mortality. The effect is sizable, particularly within a week after ACS onset. Furthermore, the effect is more pronounced in high-risk patients with Killip class 2 or 3 and heart rate on admission ≥100 bpm or in those with anterior myocardial infarction.

The VALIANT study examined the effects of ARB administered in the early phase of ACS. Although any additional effects of ARB over ACE inhibitors are not clear, valsartan adding on standard therapy as an alternative to ACE inhibitors prevented cardiovascular events similar to ACE inhibitors.

The effects of the mineralocorticoid receptor inhibitor eplerenone were examined in the REMINDER study in STEMI patients without heart failure symptoms. As a result, NT-proBNP was decreased by additional adminis-
Table 46. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Nitric Acid and Nicorandil Administration During Hospital Admission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sublingual nitroglycerin is indicated in patients with ongoing chest pain.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous nitroglycerin should be administered to patients with ongoing chest pain, hypertension or heart failure.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intravenous nicorandil may be considered in STEMI patients undergoing primary PCI.</td>
<td>IIb</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates should not be administered for 24 hours after taking erectile dysfunction medication.</td>
<td>III:</td>
<td>Harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates should not be administered in patients with inferior AMI complicated by RV infarction and those with systolic blood pressure &lt;90 mmHg (or decreased by ≥30 mmHg from baseline), severe bradycardia (&lt;50 bpm) or tachycardia (&gt;100 bpm).</td>
<td>III:</td>
<td>Harm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: STEMI, ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; AMI, acute myocardial infarction; RV, right ventricular.

Table 47. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Calcium Antagonists During Hospital Admission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long-acting CCBs should be administered in patients with coronary spasm as the apparent cause or with vasospastic angina to prevent ischemic attacks.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routine administration of CCBs is not recommended in patients without coronary spasm.</td>
<td>III:</td>
<td>No benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-acting dihydropyridine CCB should not be administered in the acute phase after onset.</td>
<td>III:</td>
<td>Harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diltiazem or verapamil should not be administered in patients with reduced LV function or AV block.</td>
<td>III:</td>
<td>Harm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: CCB, calcium channel blocker; LV, left ventricular; AV, atrioventricular.

Table 48. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Lipid Lowering Therapy in the Acute Phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The maximum tolerable dose of a strong statin should be administered.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A family history interview and physical examination including the Achilles tendon should be performed to diagnose FH.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: FH, familial hypercholesterolemia.

Nitrites can improve myocardial ischemia not only by endothelium-independent coronary dilatation but also by the inhibitory effects of myocardial oxygen consumption due to pre- and afterload reduction of the left ventricle. On the other hand, nicorandil, which is a combination drug of both nitrate and adenosine triphosphate (ATP)-sensitive potassium-channel opener improves microvascular circulation by dilatation of vascular smooth muscle cells and nitrate-like effects.

In ISIS-4, a prospective randomized control trial of nitrates in 58,050 ACS patients within 24 hours after onset, orally administered long-acting isosorbide mononitrate did not improve mortality at 5 weeks. In a similar trial for nicorandil in Japanese STEMI patients, single bolus injection of nicorandil 12 mg significantly decreased cardiovascular events for 2.4 years. On the other hand, nicorandil via drip infusion at 0.1 mg/kg/hr for 24 hours after bolus injection of 0.067 mg/kg did not decrease infarct size (2CK) or improve prognosis in Japanese patients with ACS in the J-WIND-KATP study. A meta-analysis including the above-mentioned 2 studies revealed that nicorandil administered during reperfusion therapy for AMI was effective for improvement of microcirculation and LV function.

3.5 Calcium Channel Blockers (CCBs) (Table 47)

A meta-analysis of western populations with UA revealed that calcium channel blockers (CCBs) did not inhibit the onset of myocardial infarction. It was reported that Japanese patients with myocardial infarction have 3 times the rate of coronary spasm based on challenge tests as compared to western patients in the early phase after onset. In this way, since coronary spasm could play an important role in the basic pathogenesis of myocardial infarction, it is possible that CCBs have more potential for secondary prevention in Japanese than western populations. In fact, in 2 prospective randomized controlled studies in Japanese patients, CCBs were proven to have a similar protective effect for cardiovascular events as compared with β-blockers. However, short-acting dihydropyridine CCBs may induce myocardial ischemia due to sympathetic nervous system activation, tachycardia and hypotension.

3.6 Lipid-Lowering Therapy (Table 48)

3.6.1 Cholesterol Management in the Acute Phase of ACS

Many large-scale clinical trials have demonstrated that low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C)-lowering therapies with statins reduce cardiovascular events in patients with AMI, and a body of evidence for lowering LDL-C has been established. In PROVE-IT TIMI 22 the benefits of atorvastatin therapy were evident within 30 days of randomization. The MIRACL trial demonstrated an early benefit from treating ACS patients intensively with statins vs. placebo. Given these trials, the early benefit from treating ACS patients intensively with statins has been demonstrated in Western populations. Intravascular ultrasound studies have also reported that intensive LDL-C lowering therapy with maximum tolerable doses of statins leads to regression of coronary atherosclerotic plaques, and that the reduction in plaque volume is positively correlated with the decrease in LDL-C. In Japan, prospective clinical trials for ACS have been performed, which investigated not only cardiovascular...
events as a primary endpoint but also changes in coronary plaque. Furthermore, the relationship between plaque regression and mid- to long-term cardiovascular events was investigated in observational studies, in which short-term plaque regression was demonstrated to be a predictor of future better cardiovascular outcomes.

Extended-ESTABLISH trial demonstrated that early atorvastatin treatment improved long-term outcomes for patients with ACS. Given this result, early administration of the maximum tolerated dose of strong statin medication (atorvastatin, pitavastatin, rosuvastatin) is also recommended in Japanese ACS patients.

The target of LDL-C in post-ACS management is set at <70 mg/dL, which is described in chapter 9 Section 2.6.1. Intensive LDL-C lowering with statins reduced cardiovascular events even in patients with low baseline cholesterol <80 mg/dL to similar extent to those with higher levels. Additionally, statin treatment was associated with improved outcomes in Korean patients with AMI and LDL-C levels below 70 mg/dL. Based on these findings, statin therapy is recommended regardless of the LDL-C level prior to statin treatment. However, there is no contemporary evidence regarding the lower limit.

### 3.6.2 Latent Familial Hypercholesterolemia (FH)
Familial hypercholesterolemia (FH) is a highly prevalent autosomal dominant genetic disorder presenting with three major signs: high LDL cholesterolemia, tendon xanthoma/skin xanthoma, and premature coronary artery disease. Patients with FH have an increased risk of developing premature atherosclerotic diseases due to sustained high levels of LDL-C from birth. Heterozygous FH is estimated to affect one in 200~500 people in Japan and is the most frequent genetic disorder, and therefore is often encountered in daily practice. It has also been reported that the prevalence of FH in patients with ACS is approximately 10 times greater than in the general population. An observational study in Japanese patients with AMI reported that 2 in 7 patients with Achilles tendon thickening (>9 mm) met all three diagnostic criteria for adult heterozygous FH. During screening for FH in ACS patients, it is important to note the level of LDL-C is lower during the acute phase of ACS than the daily baseline level, and that Achilles tendon thickening is not obvious in young individuals. Therefore, early and careful screening for FH is necessary, especially in patients with ACS.

### 3.6.3 Management of LDL-C and Considerations for Non-Statin LDL-C-Lowering Medications During the Acute Phase of ACS
The maximum tolerable dose of a strong statin is recommended from the acute phase of ACS, but it is difficult to establish a target level of LDL-C in the acute phase of ACS. In patients who do not achieve the target level of LCL-C in the chronic phase (<70 mg/dL/50% reduction), even when FH is suspected and the maximum statin dose is given, consider using ezetimibe or proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 (PCSK9) inhibitor. Ezetimibe or PCSK9 inhibitors are also considered in statin-intolerant patients who have statin-induced disorders such as hepatic dysfunction, renal dysfunction, and myolysis.

### 4. Assisted Circulation
In Japan, the treatment strategies for hemodynamically unstable patients have been changing in response to the approval of a novel cardiac assist device targeting patients with ACS after a long interval. The outcomes of large-scale, prospective, randomized, clinical trials have led to the modification of the latest western guidelines pertaining to the use of cardiac assist devices. In the guidelines for the management of patients with ST-elevation acute myocardial infarction (JCS 2013), cardiac assist devices were written throughout the different chapters based on each pathological condition. Considering the current clinical demand, we recognized the need to revise the new guideline and include an independent subsection titled Assisted Circulation within a chapter titled Evaluation and Management of ACS Patients. Furthermore, due to the features of ACS, cardiac assist devices should be installed without delay in hemodynamically unstable patients during transportation or in the emergency room. Accordingly, the use of cardiac assist devices in the emergency room is addressed in this guideline.

Currently available devices in Japan include the intra-aortic balloon pumping (IABP), the IMPELLA® peripheral ventricular assist device (Abiomed, Danvers, MA, USA), veno-arterial extracorporeal cardiopulmonary resuscitation (VA-ECMO [PCPS]), and the left ventricular assist device (LVAD). Although the first three systems are percutaneously inserted by a physician, LVAD requires a surgical procedure. However, in the clinical setting, the majority of interventional centers treating a large number of ACS patients are not equipped to install devices due to restrictions on medical resources. This means that confronting the big problems of ACS treatment in our country requires discussion of optimal distribution of medical resources considering the grand-design of ACS treatment. The four categories of cardiac assist devices are individually summarized in the following subsections.

### 4.1 IABP (Table 49)
The main mechanism of the IABP is the augmentation of coronary blood flow through inflation of an intra-aortic balloon during the cardiac diastolic phase. This effect is enhanced during conditions of decreased microvascular coronary flow such as cardiogenic shock or prolonged systemic hypotension. On the other hand, using rapid balloon deflation during the systolic phase, cardiac output increases through decreased after-load. Based on these approaches, IABP may increase the supply of oxygen to the myocardium. In addition, decreasing the demand for oxygen in the myocardium is widely used for the treatment of ischemic heart disease. For a long time, this device has played an important role in the treatment of ACS patients with persistent or recurrent ischemia, hypotension due to reduced cardiac function, and cardiogenic shock. Advantages of IABP include insertion and removal of the device by interventional cardiologists, the relatively low complication rates at vascular access sites, low device cost, and availability in the majority of interventional sites.

However, several large-scale, randomized clinical trials have failed to demonstrate the actual clinical utility of this device. Therefore, the effectiveness of IABP remains controversial, especially in western countries.
According to meta-analyses of small randomized clinical trials, the routine use of IABP was ineffective in the treatment of STEMI patients. Furthermore, the CRISP-AMI study failed to demonstrate reduction in infarct size through the routine use of IABP in anterior AMI patients without cardiogenic shock. Accordingly, considering the potential risk of bleeding, the routine use of IABP is not recommended in the treatment of ACS patients. Meta-analyses of previous cohort studies investigating the effectiveness of IABP in patients with cardiogenic shock have suggested improvement in survival. However, the effects of potential confounding factors (e.g., age or disease severity) should be taken into consideration. Finally, a large, prospective, randomized trial involving a total of 600 STEMI patients with cardiogenic shock and absence of mechanical complications (IABP-SHOCK II study) was conducted. This study failed to demonstrate superiority of IABP vs. medication treatment in terms of 30-day mortality (39.7% vs. 41.3%, respectively P=not significant). Furthermore, a meta-analysis of 12 randomized clinical trials including the IABP-SHOCK II study concluded that IABP did not improve 30-day mortality in AMI patients.

Based on these findings, the latest United States and European treatment guidelines downgraded the recommendation for the use of IABP in the treatment of cardiogenic shock. Several inherent problems associated with this device have been emphasized in the aforementioned randomized clinical trials. For example, the majority of shock patients (87%) are treated with IABP following primary PCI. In the IABP-SHOCK II trial, it was suggested that earlier introduction of IABP may be preferable. Furthermore, a significant crossover of treatments was observed. For example, control patients (8.5%) in the CRISP-AMI study were treated with IABP, while 10% were treated with IABP and 7.4% were treated with LVAD in the IABP-SHOCK II study, which may have influenced the outcomes of these studies. Thus, it is evident that clinical trials investigating the use of cardiac assist devices in STEMI patients have inherent limitations regarding their effectiveness. This may be attributed to difficulty in avoiding of changes to allocated treatment due to prioritization of prolonging the patient’s life, difficulty in judgment by intention-to-treat analyses, and significant variation in the severity of the conditions. A sub-analysis of the data from the CRISP-AMI study demonstrated improvement in 6-month mortality in patients with larger infarct size or ischemic area. In addition, analysis of data from a Japanese database including more than 14,000 STEMI patients showed that hospital mortality of patients with cardiogenic shock (n=486) was significantly higher in those treated with IABP compared with those not treated with IABP.

This guideline aims to establish a standard of care for ACS considering the clinical setting in Japan. The important issue remains whether the assisted circulation recommended in this guideline can be truly available in the majority of interventional sites that accommodate ACS patients. Despite the great expectations for effectiveness in ACS patients, the newly developed cardiac assist device IMPELLA® has important limitations in clinical evidence and utilization in Japan. Despite the data of the IABP-SHOCK II study, the utilization rates of IABP varied significantly between sites in the United States. Accordingly, the guideline committee decided the recommendation level of IABP in this guideline considering the characteristic of the majority of primary PCI centers of medium and small case volume in our country. However, it is necessary to carefully monitor the developing trends in the guidelines of western countries.

### 4.2 IMPELLA

This is a flow assist device placed in the left ventricle, moving blood from the left ventricle to the aorta through the use of a driving motor. Use of this catheter-based device leads to improvement in cardiac function through reduction in the LV pre-load and increase in coronary blood flow. In an acute setting, this device may be inserted rapidly and minimally invasively. IMPELLA® is suitable for ACS and may be simultaneously used during revascularization because most ACS patients are treated with catheter intervention. According to small registry studies, the use of IMPELLA® may be effective in patients suffering from cardiogenic shock. However, the superiority of IMPELLA® over IABP has not been demonstrated in randomized clinical trials. Note, these randomized clinical trials have small sample sizes and important limitations in patient selection, which does not negate the device’s effectiveness when implanted in optimal patients. At present, concrete recommendations for the use of IMPELLA® have been avoided due to the lack of strong clinical evidence. The device has only been used recently in Japan. Thus, its applicability and effectiveness should be monitored closely. Further large-scale clinical trials involving optimal patients are warranted to objectively evaluate the effectiveness and safety of this device.
4.3 Venoarterial (VA)-Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation (ECMO) (Table 50)

ECMO involves membrane oxygenation combined with a centrifugal pump. This system is easily inserted by a cardiologist. The outlet port is inserted in the femoral artery and the inlet port is positioned in the right atrium via the femoral vein. Blood is removed from the right atrium using a centrifugal pump and delivered to the femoral artery following oxygenation using a membrane oxygenator. Although in Japan VA-ECMO is also known as percutaneous cardiopulmonary support (PCPS) to align with the designation of western countries, the ACS committee has decided to describe PCPS as VA-ECMO in this guideline. Venovenous (VV)-ECMO should be distinguished from VA-ECMO. Although VA-ECMO is regularly used in Asian countries, its usage in Western countries is uncommon due to the availability of IMPELLA.556

In 2013, the PCPS study group reported based on a questionnaire that VA-ECMO was used in 7,697 patients within a period of three years.557 Among those, 3,298 cases were acute cardiopulmonary failure and 2,364 were other emergency conditions. Although the data for ACS were unclear, VA-ECMO may have been used in approximately 1,700 patients because 75% of patients in the SAVE-J study were diagnosed with ACS. Therefore, it was estimated that VA-ECMO was used in a total of 600 cases of ACS per year. Previous VA-ECMO studies were observational rather than randomized. VA-ECMO is used in the setting of acute circulatory failure and there is little data involving patients with ACS. In previous studies, the onset-to-reperfusion time and reperfusion success were also shown to be independent predictors in patients treated with VA-ECMO.558 It is thought that the efficacy of the cardio-supportive system was affected by the severity of cardiogenic shock. A previous retrospective, observational, single-center study suggested that VA-ECMO was effective for moderate shock but ineffective for severe cardiogenic shock.559 Moreover, another observational study demonstrated that the efficacy of VA-ECMO was determined by age and cardiac index.560

Unlike non-CAD such as fulminant myocarditis where restoration of cardiac function is highly likely, VA-ECMO may have been less efficacious in patients with ACS because the myocardial damage is fixed except for the area of salvage by coronary intervention.

In addition, early coronary reperfusion using PCI in ACS patients needing cardiopulmonary support requires more rapid and complete reperfusion. Therefore, an interventional cardiologist must work based on “time is muscle.” especially in patients who require a cardiopulmonary support system, to shorten door-to-device and onset-to-recanalization time.558

### 4.3.1 Indication for Cardiopulmonary Support System in the Emergency Room

The indication for the cardiopulmonary support system in patients with ACS in emergency room is as follows: 1) cardiopulmonary arrest on arrival and absence of response after ACLS; 2) fatal arrhythmia with cardiogenic shock combined with resistance to catecholamines without circulatory collapse. Moreover, circulatory failure due to mechanical complication can also be considered an indication for the cardiopulmonary support system. Although systemic oxygenation is maintained, ventricle septal peroration causes left-to-right ventricular shunting and decreases forward flow, leading to progression of metabolic acidosis. VA-ECMO is considered to be particularly indicated in patients with ventricle septal perforation because of the expected removal of blood from the right ventricle with volume overload.561,562 The main mechanical complication is rapid progression of circulatory failure, and it is not uncommon to use the cardiopulmonary support system while confirming the diagnosis. The selection between VA-ECMO or IABP depends on the condition of the patient. Use of VA-ECMO is preferred in cases of rhythm failure caused complete failure or catecholamine refractory cardiogenic shock. If there is relatively more time to spare, IABP may be preferred followed by coronary revascularization and VA-ECMO depending on the condition of the patient. However, following the introduction of IMPELLA®, this treatment approach was modified. The reasons for the modification are as follows:544 there is no requirement for VA-ECMO to support oxygenation because of the absence of respiratory insufficiency;548 VA-ECMO is not a physiological support because it increases afterload, whereas IMPELLA® can provide physiological support;5 lack of evidence for IABP. The circumstances of cardiopulmonary support systems has reached a transition period. This was suggested by the low frequency of VA-ECMO usage in the CULPRIT-SHOCK study (limited to 20% of patients) and the high frequency of IMPELLA® usage.311

The JCS guideline working group recommends referring to the JRC guideline for cardiopulmonary support systems for the treatment of patients with ACS and cardiopulmonary arrest. There are several references regarding coronary intervention during extracorporeal cardiopulmonary resuscitation.565,566 The JRC guideline includes low-level evidence for the use of the cardiopulmonary support system in patients with low cardiac function following recovery from cardiopulmonary arrest.566

### 4.3.2 Weaning From VA-ECMO

Following the recovery of cardiac function, weaning from VA-ECMO is attempted. Weaning from VA-ECMO is when supported flow is decreased to 1.0 L/min and there is maintenance of cardiac function and circulation index during an on/off test. In general, blood pressure, heart rate, LV function, LVEF, cardiac index, end tidal CO₂, and urine output are all assessed prior to weaning from VA-ECMO. However, there is a lack of prospective studies and the level of evidence is currently low. Previous studies showed that base excess567 and APACHE II scores568 were good indices for weaning from VA-ECMO. However, these studies were retrospective and characterized by small sample sizes. Additional multicenter prospective studies are warranted to investigate weaning from VA-ECMO.
4.4 LVAD (Table 51)

Currently, LVAD is used in a limited number of patients with ACS. Among patients with ACS, LVAD is used in those with severe CAD (e.g., left main and multivessel disease). Under such conditions, there are quite a few patients treated with IABP or VA-ECMO prior to introducing the LVAD system. Generally, LVAD is considered in patients with difficulty to wean from VA-ECMO or IABP following the acute phase. However, the use of LVAD is limited by the occurrence of complications (e.g., multiple organ failure) observed in such cases. The LVAD system is introduced after overcoming multiple organ failure and infection. In a small, retrospective, observational study, the rate of “bridge-to-LVAD” was 37% of patients with left main-ACS treated with VA-ECMO. This study also showed that severe circulatory failure and heart failure were independent predictors of mortality (≥Killip class III).649

The main LVAD system involves the removal of blood from the left ventricle or atrium and blood supply to the aorta via a thoracotomy. LVAD is classified into two systems, termed extracorporeal and implantable. Ordinarily, because use of LVAD is revised over time, the extracorporeal type is used. For details of the indication for LVAD, please see the “Implantable Artificial Heart Treatment systems, termed extracorporeal and implantable. Ordinarily, because use of LVAD is revised over time, the extracorporeal type is used. For details of the indication for LVAD, please see the “Implantable Artificial Heart Treatment

5. Management of Arrhythmias

5.1 Ventricular Arrhythmias

5.1.1 Ventricular Fibrillation (VF), Ventricular Tachycardia (VT) (Table 52)

Ventricular tachycardia (VT) and ventricular fibrillation (VF) often develop in the early phase of ACS, which are responsible for out-of-hospital death. The incidence of death due to VT and VF has declined over recent decades, most probably due to the uptake of reperfusion strategies, ICU management, and the immediate electrical cardioversion.581 The retrospective analysis of GUSTOIIIB and GUSTOIII trial demonstrated that VT or VF was documented in 1,126 (5.9%) of 19,190 patients with AMI.522 According to the APEEXAMI study in the PCI era, VT or VF was detected in 329 (5.7%) of 5,745 patients with STEMI, of which 282 patients developed VT/VF within 48 hours after onset of STEMI.589 A meta-analysis of 57,158 STEMI patients showed that ST-segment elevation on admission ECG, early onset, smoking, male gender, absence of history of angina, low heart rate, atrioventricular block, and hypokalemia are independently associated with primary VF.593 The prognostic value of early VT/VF within the first 48 hours of ACS is still controversial. Recent studies suggested that it was associated with in-hospital death but not associated with long-term prognosis.584,578

a. Prevention

No reports have demonstrated that prophylactic administration of antiarrhythmic drugs improves prognosis considering in-hospital death, as well as mortality at 30 days and 60 days. Therefore, prophylactic antiarrhythmic drug therapy is not recommended for patients with suspected ACS both in and out of hospital. β-blocker therapy is recommended if there are no contraindications, since it has demonstrated a significant reduction in the incidence of primary VF.574 AHA/ACC/ESC guidelines recommend use of β-blockers in the acute phase of ACS unless contraindicated.58,166 Correction of electrolyte imbalances (K >4.0 mEq/L, Mg >2.0 mg/dL) is recommended, because it predisposes to VT/VF.577

b. Treatment

Urgent revascularization is critical as ischemia often triggers VT/VF.578 Immediate electrical cardioversion is necessary for VF or pulseless VT. If there is no sufficient control after repetitive electrical cardioversion, intravenous administration of amiodarone should be considered. The recommended initial dose of amiodarone is 300 mg or 5 mg/kg body-weight. As compared with lidocaine and placebo, amiodarone leads to higher rates of survival at hospital admission in patients with shock-resistant VF/VT579,580. However, it does not increase survival rates to hospital discharge. In case where amiodarone is contraindicated, lidocaine may be considered, although no studies have shown an increase in rate of return of spontaneous circulation.

Similar to amiodarone, nifekalant showed higher rates of survival at hospital admission in patients with shock-resistant VF/VT compared with lidocaine.579,580 However, it did not lead to an increase in the rate of survival at hospital discharge or discharge without neurological sequelae. Nifekalant is a pure potassium channel blocker without negative inotropic effect, which has been developed in Japan. It can be considered in cases of recurrent VT/VF after cardioversion, as it was reported to be effective for recurrent VT/VF.581,582

Intravenous β-blocker therapy,586,587 IABP devices, VA-ECMO, and urgent PCI should be considered in patients with recurrent VF or pulseless VT despite antiarrhythmic

| Table 52. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Ventricular Arrhythmia Treatment |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| Recommendations                         | COR  | LOE   |
| Immediate electrical cardioversion     | I    | B     |
| should be performed for sustained VT   |      |       |
| and VF, and should be performed         |      |       |
| under sedation in patients with        |      |       |
| hemodynamically stable VT               |      |       |
| Intra-venous amiodarone or nifekalant   | I    | B     |
| is recommended for treatment of         |      |       |
| recurrent, refractory, and             |      |       |
| hemodynamically unstable VT or          |      |       |
| polymorphic sustained VT or VF          |      |       |
| Immediate PCI and CABG is recommended  | I    | C     |
| for the treatment of myocardial         |      |       |
| ischemia.558,578                        |      |       |
| Electrolyte imbalances (especially     | I    | C     |
| hypokalemia and hypomagnesemia) should |      |       |
| be corrected in patients with VT or    |      |       |
| VF.194,577                             |      |       |
| Overdrive pacing should be considered   | Iia  | C     |
| for recurrent VT                       |      |       |
| Radiofrequency catheter ablation       | Iia  | C     |
| should be considered in patients with   |      |       |
| recurrent VT or VF (electrical storm)   |      |       |
| despite complete revascularization and  |      |       |
| optimal medical therapy.590,591         |      |       |
| Lidocaine may be considered in patients | IIb  | B     |
| with recurrent, refractory,             |      |       |
| hemodynamically unstable VT, or         |      |       |
| polymorphic sustained VT, if            |      |       |
| amiodarone and nifekalant are           |      |       |
| not effective or applicable.194,577     |      |       |

Abbreviations: VT, ventricular tachycardia; VF, ventricular fibrillation; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; CABG, coronary artery bypass grafting.
5.1.4 Wearable Cardioverter Defibrillator (WCD) for Primary Prevention of Sudden Cardiac Death (Table 55)

In general, ICD is not indicated for ACS patients without VT/VF, within 40 days after onset of ACS. These patients should be re-evaluated at 6-12 weeks after onset of ACS. However, a wearable cardioverter defibrillator (WCD) may be considered for patients with high risk of sudden cardiac death. A statement by the Japanese heart rhythm society suggests that WCD may be considered for patients with LV EF ≤35% and New York Heart Association (NYHA) class II or III within 40 days after ACS onset.

5.2 Supraventricular Arrhythmias (Table 56)

Synchronized cardioversion is recommended in atrial fibrillation or flutter accompanied by hemodynamic deterioration or refractory ischemia. It is recommended to stabilize patients with atrial fibrillation or flutter unless antiarrhythmic therapy is contraindicated.

β-blockers should be administered to patients with sustained VT/VF over 48 hours after onset of ACS. These patients may develop an electrical storm despite β-blocker therapy and deep complete revascularization.

Further overdrive pacing or radiofrequency catheter ablation may help to control VT in some cases.

5.1.2 Premature Ventricular Contractions (PVC) Accelerated Idioventricular Rhythm (AIVR) and Accelerated Junctional Rhythm (Table 53)

Premature ventricular contractions (PVC), accelerated idioventricular rhythm (AIVR) and accelerated junctional rhythm are very frequent in the acute phase of ACS. Their value as predictors of VT/VF is questionable and no specific therapy is required.

5.1.3 Ventricular Arrhythmias Over 48 Hours After Onset of ACS (Table 54)

Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillator (ICD) implantation is indicated for patients with VT/VF over 48 hours after onset of ACS. Patients with non-sustained VT should be re-evaluated for ICD implantation 40 days or later after ACS onset under optimal medical therapy. Although no antiarrhythmic drugs are required for PVC, increase the dose of β-blockers and consider correction of electrolyte imbalances.

- Antiarhythmic drugs should not be administered for hemodynamically irrelevant PVC.
- β-blockers and consider correction of electrolyte imbalances.
- PVC may be effective for suppression of VT.
- β-blocker therapy and deep complete revascularization.
- Table 53. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Antiarrhythmic Treatment

| Table 53. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Antiarrhythmic Treatment |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Prophylactic treatment for sustained VT/VF with antiarrhythmic drugs is not recommended. | III: No benefit | B |
| Antiarhythmic drugs should not be administered for hemodynamically irrelevant PVC. | III: Harm | B |

Abbreviations: VT, ventricular tachycardia; VF, ventricular fibrillation; PVC, premature ventricular contraction.

- Table 54. Recommendation and Evidence Level of ICD Application

| Table 54. Recommendation and Evidence Level of ICD Application |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| ICD implantation should be performed for patients with sustained VT/VF over 48 hours after onset of AMI, which are not related to acute ischemia or other reversible causes. | I | B |

Abbreviations: ICD, implantable cardioverter defibrillator; VT, ventricular tachycardia; VF, ventricular fibrillation; AMI, acute myocardial infarction.

- Table 55. Recommendation and Evidence Level of WCD Application

| Table 55. Recommendation and Evidence Level of WCD Application |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| WCD may be considered for patients with LVEF ≤35% and NYHA class II or III within 40 days after AMI onset. | III: Harm | B |

Abbreviations: WCD, wearable cardioverter defibrillator; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; NYHA, New York Heart Association; AMI, acute myocardial infarction.

- Table 56. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Supraventricular Arrhythmia Treatment

| Table 56. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Supraventricular Arrhythmia Treatment |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Synchronized cardioversion should be performed in patients with atrial fibrillation or flutter, where the heart rate cannot be fully controlled using pharmacotherapy and is associated with hemodynamic deterioration or refractory ischemia. | I | C |
| Unfractionated heparin should be administered to patients with atrial fibrillation or flutter unless antithrombotic therapy is contraindicated. | I | C |
| β-blockers should be administered to patients with rapid atrial fibrillation or flutter. | I | C |
| Intravenous administration of β-blockers should be considered to reduce the rapid ventricular response due to atrial fibrillation/flutter in patients without bronchospasm or AV block. | Ila | C |
| Intravenous administration of non-dihydropyridine CCBs should be considered to reduce the rapid ventricular response due to atrial fibrillation/flutter in patients without reduced LV function or AV block. | Ila | C |
| Intravenous administration of amiodarone should be considered to reduce the rapid ventricular response due to atrial fibrillation/flutter and improve LV function. | Ila | C |
| Intravenous administration of digoxin should be considered to reduce the rapid ventricular response and improve LV function in patients with atrial fibrillation/flutter with severe LV dysfunction or heart failure. | Ila | C |
| Class IC antiarrhythmic agents should not be administered to patients with atrial fibrillation or flutter. | III: Harm | B |

Abbreviations: AV, atrioventricular; CCB, calcium channel blocker; LV, left ventricular.
Table 57. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Medication Therapy for Bradyarrhythmia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bradyarrhythmia indications for temporary pacing</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration of intravenous atropine should be considered to treat symptomatic bradycardia</td>
<td>Iia</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration of intravenous epinephrine or dopamine may be considered to treat symptomatic bradycardia</td>
<td>Iib</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 58. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Temporary Pacing for Bradyarrhythmia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bradyarrhythmia indications for temporary pacing</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temporary pacing should be performed for the following types of bradyarrhythmia:</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>① Complete AV block</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>② Symptomatic bradycardics non-responsive to pharmacotherapy</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ Mobitz II second-degree AV block complicated by bifascicular block or new bundle branch block</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary pacing should be considered for the following types of bradyarrhythmia:</td>
<td>Iia</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>① Mobitz II second-degree AV block (unless ③ applies)</td>
<td>Iia</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>② Bifascicular block or new bundle branch block associated with impaired AV nodal conduction (unless ③ applies)</td>
<td>Iia</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: AV, atrioventricular.

5.3 Bradyarrhythmias (Tables 57, 58)

Many kinds of bradyarrhythmia can arise in ACS as a result of an impaired conduction system, including sinus bradycardia, AV block, and bundle branch block. However, bradyarrhythmias are relatively uncommon, affecting only 0.3–1.8% of patients with ACS; symptomatic bradycardia as an indication for pacemaker has an even lower incidence. Sinus bradycardia in ACS is often complicated by an inferior AMI. Increased parasympathetic activity is considered to be another contributing factor. In ACS cases, sinus bradycardia is usually temporary and asymptomatic. Potential symptoms and signs include dizziness, shortness of breath, fainting, chest pain, and hypotension; however, even if they appear, most patients will recover when administered with intravenous atropine (0.5–1 mg, max. rate of 0.04 mg/kg every 5 minutes). If that is ineffective, administer intravenous adrenaline (2–10 μg/min) or dopamine (2–10 μg/kg/min), and consider transcutaneous pacing.

Some ACS cases strongly suspected to later progress to complete AV block require temporary pacing, even in the absence of bradycardia or associated symptoms at the initial phase. Transcutaneous pacing and intravenous atropine are recommended therapies for symptomatic AV block. In many cases, although the AV block is observed early in the course of inferior AMI, normal sinus rhythm is promptly restored by reperfusion therapy alone. Permanent pacing is not indicated in all patients with ACS, even if they required temporary pacing during the acute stage. Moreover, pacing has not been shown to have any benefit in treating cardiac arrest. Cardiac arrest should be handled by starting cardiopulmonary resuscitation and administering adrenaline and vasopressin.

Indications for Permanent Pacemaker Implantation

Whether permanent pacing is indicated for AV block treatment depends on whether abnormal conduction is present in the His-Purkinje system or more distal cardiac conduction system. Indications are not necessarily determined by the presence or absence of symptoms. If initial treatment is expected to completely eliminate AV block, or pacemaker implantation is thought to have no effect on long-term prognosis, there is no need to immediately perform permanent pacemaker implantation. Cases of spontaneous recovery of AV nodal conduction more than one week following an AV block have been reported. The long-term prognosis of patients with the complication of AV block is not dependent on the severity of the AV block but rather the extent of myocardial damage and specific characteristics.
of the abnormal intraventricular conduction.624
The indication for permanent pacemaker in sinus node dysfunction is independent of myocardial infarction comorbidity. Sinus node dysfunction is usually transient when it appears within an hour after inferior AMI onset or after reperfusion of the RCA. Even if temporary pacing is required, clinicians should avoid implanting a permanent pacemaker.

Treat both AV block and sinus node dysfunction according to the “Guidelines for Non-Pharmacotherapy of Cardiac Arrhythmias” (JCS 2018).635

6. Heart Failure Evaluation and Treatment

6.1 Hemodynamic Evaluation

Heart failure is defined as a clinical syndrome characterized by typical symptoms (e.g. breathlessness, ankle swelling and fatigue) and signs (e.g. elevated jugular venous pressure, pulmonary congestion and peripheral edema) caused by a structural and/or functional cardiac abnormality, resulting in a reduced cardiac output and/or elevated intracardiac pressures.626 In STEMI, rapid loss of viable myocardium results in systolic and diastolic ventricular dysfunction. A loss of 20% or more of LV myocardium causes heart failure symptoms, and 40% or more loss may result in cardiogenic shock.627 Small infarction may result in heart failure when prior myocardial infarction is present. Extension of infarct area during clinical course may cause delayed heart failure development even if the patient does not initially show such symptoms.

Killip classification assesses the severity of pump failure of AMI using clinical findings including auscultation. Killip classification is widely used in daily clinical practice61,628 (Table 3). The mortality rate of patients with Killip class IV remains still high despite progressing PCI.20,629,630 According to Tokyo CCU network 2012, the in-hospital mortality rate was 32.8% for males and 39.8% for females. Early reperfusion therapy reduced the mortality rate in patients with cardiogenic shock.157,631

Pulmonary artery catheterization accurately assesses the severity of hemodynamic parameters.632 Forrester et al proposed the use of pulmonary capillary wedge pressure and cardiac index to categorize patients with AMI into 4 hemodynamic subsets. To characterize the relation between clinical and hemodynamic state in AMI, 200 patients with AMI were evaluated with clinical and hemodynamic criteria.633

| Subset I: PCWP ≤18 mmHg, CI >2.2 L/min/m² |
| No pump failure; intravenous nitrates, ACE inhibitors, ARBs, and β-blockers may be considered in patients without heart failure |
| Subset II: PCWP >18 mmHg, CI >2.2 L/min/m² |
| Pulmonary congestion; Vasodilators and loop diuretics are recommended in patients with pulmonary edema. |
| Subset III: PCWP ≤18 mmHg, CI ≤2.2 L/min/m² |
| Peripheral hypoperfusion; Fluid infusions are recommended, and inotropic agents may be considered in patients with the presence of RV dysfunction. Temporary pacing is indicated in cases of bradycardia. |
| Subset IV: PCWP >18 mmHg, CI ≤2.2 L/min/m² |
| Pulmonary congestion and peripheral hypoperfusion; Inotropes and/or mechanical support such as IABP and/or VA-ECMO are often needed to maintain systolic blood pressure >90 mmHg. |

Nohria et al. demonstrated that patients were classified by the physical examination into four profiles: profile A, patients with no evidence of congestion or hypoperfusion (dry-warm); profile B, congestion with adequate perfusion (wet-warm); profile C, congestion and hypoperfusion (wet-cold); and profile L, hypoperfusion without congestion (dry-cold).626,634 The Nohria-Stevenson classification is analogous to the Forrester classification.

The severity of pump failure can be evaluated by blood pressure, heart rate, urine volume, cardiac auscultatory findings, and chest radiographic finding in most AMI patients without significant complications.635 Swan-Ganz catheter may not be reliable in measuring pressures especially when the tip position is not optimal. Major complications of Swan-Ganz catheter include ventricular arrhythmias, bundle branch block, pulmonary hemorrhage, infection, and thrombus formation. In 2005, a meta-analysis showed that the use of Swan-Ganz catheter in critically ill patients did not improve survival or decrease the length of hospital stay.636 Therefore, current indication of Swan-Ganz catheter is relatively limited. Swan-Ganz catheter should be considered when the benefit of information obtained by Swan-Ganz catheter outweighs the risks.

Invasive monitoring with a radial artery line is recommended in patients with hypotension and cardiogenic shock. Swan-Ganz catheter or arterial lines preferably should not be placed >5 days in the same access site to prevent infection.637

### Table 59. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Treatment of Pulmonary Congestion and Acute Pulmonary Edema

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>Evidence Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACE inhibitors should be administered to patients with LVEF ≤40% in the absence of contraindications including hypotension, renal dysfunction, or bilateral renal artery stenosis.508,658</td>
<td>I A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineralocorticoid antagonist should be administered to patients with LVEF ≤40% in the absence of severe renal failure or hyperkalemia.512</td>
<td>I A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuretics are recommended for patients with pulmonary congestion with fluid overload.640,660</td>
<td>I C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrate is recommended for patients with pulmonary congestion resistant to diuretics.645,660</td>
<td>I C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen (including NPPV) is recommended for patients with pulmonary congestion with oxygen saturation &lt;90%.560–563</td>
<td>I C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echocardiography is recommended for patients with heart failure to evaluate LV function and mechanical complications.560</td>
<td>I C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine may be considered in patients with pulmonary congestion.95,563</td>
<td>IIb B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inotropic/vasopressor agents may be considered in patients with pulmonary congestion with hypotension (systolic blood pressure &lt;90mmHg or decreased by ≥30mmHg from baseline).560</td>
<td>IIb C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IABP may be considered in patients with pulmonary congestion resistant to pharmacotherapy.644</td>
<td>IIb C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: ACE, angiotensin converting enzyme; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; NPPV, noninvasive positive pressure ventilation; LV, left ventricular; IABP, intra-aortic balloon pumping.
with renal impairment or patients already on diuretics. Electrolyte correction such as sodium, potassium, and magnesium is required using diuretics.

Tolvaptan, a vasopressin receptor 2 antagonist, may be considered in patients who are refractory to other diuretics, especially in patients with hyponatremia. Carperitide, an atrial natriuretic peptide (ANP), is approved for the treatment of heart failure in Japan. In addition to its vasodilator and diuretic effect, it suppresses the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system and sympathetic nervous system, both of which may exert cardiac and renal protection effects.

### 6.3 Low Cardiac Output State

Cold extremities, cyanosis, decreased urine output, and deteriorated mental status are observed in the absence of hypotension in patients with low cardiac output. These symptoms are often seen in patients with low cardiac output due to mechanical complications. RV infarction should also be ruled out in low cardiac output patients. In patients with RV infarction, adequate fluid resuscitation and intravenous inotropic agents (e.g., dobutamine 1–5 g/kg/min) are indicated. IABP should be considered in patients with hemodynamic instability. Revascularization by PCI or CABG improves myocardial ischemia to achieve hemodynamic stability. IABP should be considered for mechanical complications including VSP, PMR, and LVFWR, because of relative ineffectiveness of medical therapy.

### 6.4 Cardiogenic Shock (Table 60)

Cardiogenic shock remains the leading cause of death in patients hospitalized with AMI. Cardiogenic shock often results from LV dysfunction due to extensive infarction. Transthoracic echocardiography is useful to evaluate LV function and mechanical complications for patients with cardiogenic shock. Cardiogenic shock is defined as (1) persistent hypotension (systolic blood pressure <90 mmHg or decreased by ≥30 mmHg from baseline), (2) diuresis <20 mL/h, (3) deteriorated consciousness, (4) sweating, cool hands and feet. Immediate search for the cause and treatments should be initiated. Hypovolemia is present in 10–15% of patients with cardiogenic shock; and pulmonary congestion on chest x-ray is not seen in 30% of the patients. Therefore, invasive monitoring with an arterial line is recommended to use inotropic/vasopressor agents and diuretics. According to the SHOCK Trial Registry, only 9% of patients were in shock at arrival. Nevertheless, about half of patients (47%) developed cardiogenic shock within 6 hours of AMI onset and 74% of patients would eventually develop cardiogenic shock by 24 hours. Possible explanations may include (1) the diagnosis of pre-shock or severe heart failure may be missed at arrival, (2) agent-induced hypotension may cause iatrogenic hypotension. It is important for these patients to be adequately assessed for hemodynamic instability, and for the need for revascularization therapy.

The first step in patients with cardiogenic shock is intravenous dopamine 5–15 g/kg/min in case of hypotension and intravenous dobutamine 2–15 ug/kg/min with keeping blood pressure. Norepinephrine (0.03–0.3 g/kg/min) can be added to dopamine/dobutamine to maintain systolic blood pressure >90 mmHg. IABP and VA-ECMO should be considered in patients with hemodynamic instability/cardiogenic shock.
Dopamine is a precursor of noradrenaline, which changes its mechanism of action by dosing. Lower dose (<2 g/kg/min) acts on peripheral dopamine receptor to increase renal blood flow. Mid-range dose (>2 g/kg/min) dopamine acts on β receptor to increase myocardial contractility. Higher dose (>5 g/kg/min) exerts α receptor activation to constrict blood vessels. Dobutamine increases myocardial contractility through β1 receptor. Low output state can be treated with phosphodiesterase (PDE) inhibitors (milrinone, olprinone) or an adenylate cyclase stimulator.

Primary PCI has been the first choice of treatment in patients with STEMI. Early revascularization is particularly important in patients with AMI complicated by cardiogenic shock. In a Japanese multi-center registry of 3,113 STEMI patients from 1996 to 1998, the mortality rate of 126 cardiogenic shock patients was 59%. In the SHOCK Trial, patients with AMI and cardiogenic shock were randomly assigned to an early revascularization group (n=152), which mandated revascularization within 6 hours of randomization, and an initial medical stabilization group (n=150). The 30-day mortality did not differ between early revascularization group and initial medical stabilization group (46.7% vs. 56.0%, NS), but early revascularization resulted in improved 1-year survival (46.7% vs. 33.6%, P<0.03). In patients younger than 75 years, the 30-day mortality was lower in early revascularization group; therefore, early revascularization is of clinical importance in severe heart failure or cardiogenic shock patients. The details of primary PCI are stated in chapter V section 1.3 ‘Primary PCI in Patients With Cardiogenic Shock’ in this guideline. In case when primary PCI is not available, or in case of longer transfer time to PCI institute, fibrinolysis may also be indicated.

In patients who are already on β-blockers and/or ACE inhibitors, these agents can be withheld until hemodynamic stabilization. However, these medications should be restarted from lower doses once the congestion is resolved.

7. RV Infarction

RV infarction is often silent and only 10–15% of patients develop clinically evident hemodynamic manifestations on presentation. The right ventricle is a volume dependent chamber and, therefore, any significant insult can lead to severe hemodynamic compromise. The most common culprit vessel for causing RV infarction is occlusion of the RV branch or acute marginal branch of RCA. ST-segment elevation in leads V1 and V3R–V6R confirms RV infarction; ST-segment elevation in lead V4R in particular is highly sensitive and specific for RV infarction. Signs and symptoms can include some of the common manifestations of RV infarction such as hypotension, shock, elevated jugular venous pressure, Kussmaul’s sign, and pulsus paradoxus. Infarcted RV is stiff, dilated and dyskinetic, resulting in decrease in RV compliance, reduced filling and decreased RV stroke volume. These results decrease LV filling and cardiac output despite normal LV contractility. The LV compliance is further decreased by increased intrapericardial pressure as a result of RV dilatation. Table 61 shows the diagnostic criteria for RV infarction.

The features of RV infarction treatment are based on its pathophysiology, which include optimization of oxygen supply and demand, optimization of ventricular preload, parenteral inotropic support for persistent hemodynamic compromise, restoration of physiologic rhythm, and early reperfusion. Invasive hemodynamic measurements by Swan-Ganz catheter provide reliable information about the extent and severity of right heart involvement. Diagnosis of RV infarction can be confirmed when the right atrial pressure exceeds 10 mmHg with pulmonary artery wedge pressure of 1–5 mmHg, and when the ratio of right atrial pressure to pulmonary capillary wedge pressure exceeds 0.8 (normal value <0.6).

Isotonic saline or low molecular weight dextran is appropriate if a patient has clear lungs, hypotension and a low jugular venous pressure, indicating low cardiac output, to increase RV filling which in turn will increase filling of the under filled LV and increase cardiac output, keeping pulmonary artery wedge pressure at 15 mmHg. Caution should be paid to avoid excessive volume administration above and beyond that documented to augment output, resulting in further decrease in RV pump performance and inducing severe systemic venous congestion. For those who experience no response to an initial trial of fluids (500–1,000 mL), catecholamine and mechanical support, such as use of IABP and RV assist device, may be appropriate.

We should avoid agents that can decrease preload such as nitrates, opioids, and diuretics. Bradyarrhythmias may precipitate severe hemodynamic compromise in patients with RV infarction. AV sequential pacing may be necessary for increasing the cardiac output and reversing the shock associated with AV dyssynchrony in RV infarction. In patients with atrial fibrillation, prompt cardioversion and restoration of AV synchrony should be considered at the earliest sign of hemodynamic compromise. Early revascularization is the gold standard treatment, as it can clearly improve the clinical outcome and prevent AV block.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 61. Diagnostic Criteria of RVI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major criteria</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST-segment elevation (at least 0.1 mV) in lead V4R on ECG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV akinesia or dyskinesis on echocardiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average right atrial pressure of ≥10 mmHg, and (Average PCWP-average right atrial pressure) ≤5mmHg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noncompliant right atrial waveform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulsus alternans or early rising of pulmonary artery pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minor criteria</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inferior AMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RV dilatation on echocardiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average right atrial pressure of ≥8mmHg (at rest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kussmaul sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulation of 99mTc pyrophosphate in the right ventricle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definitive diagnosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Autopsy diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Clinical diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 or more major criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 major and 2 or more minor criteria (without overlapping echocardiography and average right atrial pressure criteria)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 or more minor criteria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: ECG, electrocardiogram; RV, right ventricular; AMI, acute myocardial infarction. (Modified reprint after permission granted Goto Y. 1998)
Mechanical complications after AMI indicate LV free wall rupture (LVFWR), ventricular septal rupture or perforation (VSR or VSP), or papillary muscle rupture (PMR). Tear and rupture of weakened myocardium due to infarction causes these mechanical complications. Sudden onset of circulatory deterioration often occurs due to cardiac tamponade by LVFWR and acute change of intra-cardiac blood stream by VSR and PMR, and the mortality rate of these three mechanical complications after AMI remains very high. In particular, LVFWR is reported to be the third most frequent cause of hospital mortality, after cardiogenic shock and congestive heart failure, in STEMI patients, although the frequency of occurrence is very low.\(^6\)

1. Incidence Rate

The APEX-AMI registry report in 2010 showed that mechanical complications after AMI occurred in 52 patients (0.91\%) out of 5,745 STEMI patients: 0.52\% in LVFWR, 0.17\% in VSR, and 0.26\% in PMR.\(^6\)

Historically, the frequency of mechanical complications has been decreasing as the treatment for AMI has progressed from pre-reperfusion therapy and thrombolysis to PCI and stent implantation.\(^6\)

2. Period of Occurrence and Risk Factors

Previously, it was said that mechanical complications typically occur 2 or 3 days to 1 week after onset of AMI, but there are recent reports that mechanical complications have often occurred within 24 hours after onset of AMI.\(^3\) The risk factors for mechanical complications are delayed hospital admission (later than 24 hours after the onset of AMI), physical activity that raises blood pressure after onset, older age, female sex, first AMI, etc.\(^6\) On the contrary, reperfusion therapy, as well as use of \(\beta\)-blockers, ACE inhibitors, and aspirin, are reported to decrease the risk of mechanical complications after AMI.\(^6\)

3. Diagnosis

Every mechanical complication after AMI requires emergent treatment due to acute hemodynamic deterioration. Echocardiography is extremely useful for bedside diagnosis. The diagnosis is confirmed on echocardiography by observing cardiac tamponade in LVFWR, left-to-right shunt blood flow between left and right ventricle in VSR, and severe mitral valve regurgitation associated with mitral valve prolapse and ruptured papillary muscle in PMR.

4. Treatment

Although surgical treatment is the only way to successfully treat mechanical complications after AMI, previous reports have demonstrated that surgical results are still not satisfactory. Acute circulatory deterioration negatively and strongly influenced the surgical results for mechanical complications. Therefore, early surgical intervention with maintenance of circulation by initiation of VA-ECMO and IABP for acute hemodynamic deterioration and prevention of systemic deterioration is considered to improve the surgical results.

### 8.1 Left Ventricular Free Wall Rupture (LVFWR)

1. Condition

In the 1980s, LVFWR occurred in up to 10\% of AMI patients who died, which was higher than that of VSP (1–2\%) and that of PMR (0.5–5\%). However, the spread of PCI has decreased the occurrence rate of LVFWR, which is currently below 1\% of patients with transmural AMI, within 7 days after AMI onset.\(^6\)

LVFWR is classified into a blow-out (abrupt) type, where the infarcted portion suddenly ruptures causing circulatory collapse and an oozing (gradual) type, where the infarcted portion bleeds gradually. Risk factors for LVFWR are reported to be older age, female sex, hypertension, delayed reperfusion of an occluded coronary artery, and a first AMI.

2. Diagnosis

Transthoracic echocardiogram should be carried out urgently when acute circulatory deterioration occurs after AMI.\(^6\) When the circulation is maintained, computed tomographic scans can also be useful. Pericardial effusion, cardiac tamponade, and blood with pericardiocentesis can confirm the diagnosis of LVFWR.

3. Treatment

The survival rate from LVFWR without surgery is quite low, and emergent surgery is the only effective treatment. The priority of treatment is recovery and maintenance of circulation, and therefore, initiation of VA-ECMO and IABP support is necessary in some cases for resuscitation. Even when circulation is maintained, the support of IABP prevents dilatation of the rupture site and rupture of suture lines after surgery by reducing afterload and therefore LV wall stress.

In addition to the initiation of mechanical circulatory assist, pericardial drainage is important. Percutaneous pericardial drainage is sometimes ineffective when the pericardial effusion becomes clotted, and blood clots have to be removed by urgent open-chest surgery.

In the oozing type, the sutureless technique is reported to be effective because bleeding has already stopped by the time of surgery in most cases.\(^6\) Because the sutureless technique can be performed as an off-pump procedure, adequate hemostasis can also be achieved without any bleeding tendency. In the blow-out type, it is necessary to perform direct closure or infarctectomy and patch closure.\(^6\) Suturing the weakened infarcted wall carries the risk of re-rupture, and therefore suturing the non-infarct LV wall is important.

4. Treatment Results

The mortality rate of LVFWR remains at approximately 80\%, and the mortality rate of the blow-out type has remained quite high despite progress in diagnostic techniques and surgical procedures.\(^3\) On the other hand, the survival rate of the oozing type is good. According to the investigation in 2017 by the Japanese association of coronary artery surgery, the mortality rate was 66.6\% in

### Table 62. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Treatment of Mechanical Complications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition/Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical complications after AMI should be rapidly diagnosed with echocardiography, and cardiac surgeons should be consulted without delay for emergent surgical treatment.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IABP is recommended in patients with cardiogenic shock due to mechanical complications.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: AMI, acute myocardial infarction; IABP, intra-aortic balloon pumping.
8.2 Ventricular Septal Rupture or Perforation (VSR or VSP)

1. Condition
The first report on VSR is quite old. Latham described the pathology of VSR in 1847. The rate of VSR has been decreasing because of aggressive coronary revascularization such as PCI. The rate of occurrence was 1 to 2% in the pre-thrombolytic era, as high as 0.4 to 6% in the thrombolytic era, and is 0.17 to 0.3% at present. Although the rate of occurrence has decreased, the mortality rate remains high (41% to 80%). The data from which this information was collected, about one hundred and fifty thousand patients between 1990 and 2007, revealed that the rate of in-hospital death and one-year death was 41% and 60%, respectively, between 1990 and 1992, and 44% and 56%, respectively, between 2005 and 2007. The data also suggested that the benefit of surgical treatment for VSR was only for improvement of hospital mortality and not effective for 30-day survival or 1-year survival, and worsening systemic condition from sudden severe circulatory deterioration to relatively stabilized circulatory condition from severe circulatory deterioration to relatively stabilized circulation.

2. Diagnosis
The evaluation methods of VSR are basically auscultation, echocardiogram, and cardiac catheterization including left ventriculogram. A Levine 2–4 pansystolic murmur is heard at left sternal border on auscultation. Transthoracic echocardiography is a rapid and less invasive method for evaluation of mechanical complications than left ventriculogram. The diagnosis of VSR is confirmed by shunt flow from LV to RV with the color doppler method. Left ventriculogram shows left-to-right shunt blood flow in left anterior oblique views in VSR. Moreover, O2 step up between the right atrium and pulmonary artery measured by a Swan-Ganz catheter strongly raises the suspicion of VSR, and the pulmonary blood flow/systemic blood flow ratio can be calculated from this.

3. Treatment
Blockage of shunt flow between LV and RV is the fundamental treatment for VSR. In sub-analysis of the GUSTO-I trial published in 2000, death rates of 47% in the surgical treatment group and 94% in the medical treatment group were reported.

There are two types of surgical procedure for VSR; Daggett procedure (patch closure) and David procedure (infarct exclusion). Many modified procedures to solve problems with these two procedures have been reported, and improvement in surgical results can be expected. According to data of JACAS in 2017, the infarct exclusion method was more frequently utilized for anterior VSR than the patch closure technique, and patch closure technique was frequently utilized for posterior and inferior VSR.

4. Treatment Results
According to data of JACAS in 2017, the surgical mortality for VSR has been approximately 20 to 30% since 2000, and the mortality rate in 2017 was 23.2% in total. The mortality rate was 21.2% for anterior VSR, 23.8% for the patch closure technique, and 22.9% for the infarct exclusion technique. The mortality rate for posterior and inferior VSR (27.1%) was slightly higher than anterior VSR.

According to the STS (Society of Thoracic Surgeons) database on 2,876 patients between 1999 and 2010, the surgical mortality rate was 42.9% in total, 13.2% in elective surgery, 56.0% in emergent surgery, and 80.5% in salvage surgery, which suggested that the surgical results in patients who required surgery in the early phase after onset due to circulatory deterioration was extremely bad. Many papers reported that the surgical mortality was negatively related to the duration from onset of VSR to surgery. There is a paper that demonstrated that the surgical mortality was higher than 60% in patients whose surgery was performed within 24 hours from onset, 54% within a week, 18% at 7 days or later from the onset. The unsatisfactory results of early surgery might be caused by residual shunt flow due to rupture of sutures in weakened infarcted cardiac wall. Therefore, in patients who have relatively stabilized circulation with or without mechanical circulatory support, it might be reasonable to postpone VSR surgery until one or two weeks later to allow for recovery of weakened infarcted myocardium. In the guidelines for heart failure established by ESC, short term mechanical circulatory support for patients with severe circulatory deterioration is Class IIa. Some papers have reported on the feasibility of improving surgical results for VSR by postponing surgery or bridging to heart transplantation with strong circulatory support such as a LV assist device and waiting for weakened infarcted myocardium to recover.

Moreover, percutaneous VSR closure has also been reported as a catheter intervention. Complete closure of the shunt blood flow remains difficult at this moment. However, this procedure can be expected to bridge to a surgical VSR closure due to decreasing the shunt flow.

8.3 Papillary Muscle Rupture (PMR)

1. Condition
As mentioned above, the occurrence of PMR has been decreasing with the spread of reperfusion therapy after AMI, and the occurrence rate was reported to be less than 1%. The risks of PMR are delayed admission and treatment, older age, hypertension, and inferior AMI com-
Table 63. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Prevention of AKI (Including CIN) After CAG and PCI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avoiding unnecessary angiography and use of the possible minimum contrast volume are recommended</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of intravenous volume expansion with isotonic sodium chloride is recommended before and after PCI in patients with decreased renal dysfunction</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of intravenous volume expansion with sodium bicarbonate solutions before CAG may be considered in patients with decreased renal dysfunction</td>
<td>IIb</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemodialysis or hemofiltration to prevent CIN in patients with CKD is not recommended</td>
<td>III: No benefit</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuretics, especially loop diuretics, should not be administered in patients without pulmonary congestion</td>
<td>III: Harm</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSAIDs should not be administered within 24 hours before and after using contrast medium</td>
<td>III: Harm</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; CAG, coronary angiography; CIN, contrast-induced nephropathy; CKD, chronic kidney disease; NSAIDs, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.

9. Prevention of Acute Kidney Injury (AKI) (Including CIN) After CAG and PCI (Table 63)

In clinical settings, various mechanisms such as CIN, cholesterol embolism, and decreased renal blood flow due to cardiogenic shock may be causes for acute kidney injury (AKI) after PCI in patients with ACS. Therefore, it is sometimes difficult to explain precisely the specific etiology of AKI particularly in patients with high risk and a large ischemic area, as well as unstable hemodynamic conditions, following primary PCI.

As an assessment of AKI, the RIFLE (Risk, Injury, Failure, Loss of kidney function and End stage kidney disease) classification by the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI) in 2004, AKIN (Acute Kidney Injury Network) classification in 2007, and Kidney Disease: Improving Global Outcomes (KDIGO) classification in 2012 have been used as the international diagnostic criteria of AKI. In ACS cases, apart from use of contrast medium, shock status frequently induces AKI due to renal hemodynamic changes by low cardiac output and venous congestion. Also, the immune-inflammatory response, acidosis, and acute hyperglycemia are related to the onset of AKI.

CIN is one of the crucial factors for AKI in ACS cases undergoing CAG and PCI. Interventional cardiologists should pay careful attention to the occurrence of CIN in both elective and emergency cases.

CIN has been defined as i) an increase in serum creatinine (SCr) by ≥0.5 mg/dL within 72 hours; or ii) an increase in SCr by more than 25%, as reported in 1999 by the European Society of Urogenital Radiology. This definition has been also published in the “Guidelines on use of iodine contrast medium in patients with kidney injury”, revised edition (2008) by the Japan Society of Nephrology, Japan Radiological Society and Japanese Circulation Society.
The definition of AKI has been applied to that of CIN because CIN occurs during the acute phase. However, this has been controversial and much has been discussed about whether the definition of AKI can be fully adopted to that of CIN. AKI grades by KDIGO, but not the RIFLE or AKIN classifications, have been used for grading severity of CIN (Table 64)\(^{722}\).

Close cooperation with nephrologists is required for patients with AKI caused by unstable hemodynamics, and optimal medical treatment, hydration, hemofiltration and dialysis should be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Serum creatinine</th>
<th>Urine output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5–1.9 times baseline or ≥0.3 mg/dL increase</td>
<td>&lt;0.5 mL/kg/h for 6–12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.0–2.9 times baseline</td>
<td>&lt;0.5 mL/kg/h for ≥12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.0 times baseline or increase in serum creatinine to ≥4.0 mg/dL or initiation of renal replacement therapy or eGFR &lt;35 mL/min/1.73 m² in patients under 18 years of age</td>
<td>&lt;0.3 mL/kg/h for ≥24 hours or Anuria for ≥12 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate. (Adapted from Japanese Society of Nephrology. 2018\(^{721}\)).

A report has suggested that unstable hemodynamic condition is related to development of CIN regardless of the presence or absence of CKD.\(^{729}\) Therefore, it is essential to fully inform the risk of renal impairment in ACS cases with low cardiac function and unstable hemodynamic who require emergency CAG and PCI. Pre-existing renal functional impairment is important and the risk for CIN is clearly increasing as patients develop worse renal function.\(^{726}\) Other risk factors for developing CIN particularly in ACS cases include anterior AMI, reperfusion time ≥6 hours from the onset, large volume of contrast media, anemia, hemodynamic instability, use of IABP and so on.\(^{727,728}\)

In the clinical settings, simple risk scores for prediction of CIN proposed by Brown and Mehran are occasionally used. However, there have been no data prospectively evaluating these scores yet, therefore current Japanese guidelines by JSN, JRS and JCS Joint Working Group\(^{721}\) do not recommend use of such risk scores.

Until now, there has been no specific reason to perform hemodialysis and hemofiltration for prevention of CIN. In the guidelines on the use of iodinated contrast media in patients with kidney disease by the JSN, JRS and JCS Joint Working Group,\(^{721}\) hemodialysis and hemofiltration for preventing CIN is positioned as Grade D, which means that a given treatment or procedure is not recommended because scientific evidence indicating the inefficacy or harm of the treatment/procedure is available. It is also positioned as Class III in the guidelines. However, there have been limited data on efficacies of hemodialysis and hemofiltration for preventing CIN in patients with ACS.

Studies have reported that diuretics, particularly loop diuretics, have no preventive effects for CIN.\(^{721}\) On the contrary, they may increase the occurrence of CIN.\(^{729}\) Therefore, use of diuretics in emergency PCI should be limited in patients with pulmonary congestion. Although use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) is considered to be a risk factor for CIN due to decreased renal flow resulting in renal impairment, there has been no evidence indicating a causal association between NSAIDs and CIN.\(^{719}\) However, it is suggested that patients receiving NSAIDs regularly should discontinue them 24 hours before, and not renew treatment until 24 hours after contrast radiography, based on the recommendation of SCAI\(^{724}\) and the guidelines on the use of iodinated contrast media in patients with kidney disease by the JSN, JRS and JCS Joint Working Group.\(^{721}\)

Studies have suggested that intravenous volume expansion with isotonic sodium chloride before and after angiography and using the lowest possible dose of contrast medium in cardiac catheterization are favorable regarding prevention of CIN. However, there has not been sufficient consideration in patients with ACS. In general, the evidence based methods of using isotonic sodium chloride and sodium bicarbonate solutions to prevent CIN are listed below.\(^{721}\)

1. Administer physiological saline intravenously at 1 mg/kg/h 6 hours before and 6–12 hours after the contrast examination.
2. Administer sodium bicarbonate solution (1.26%, 152 mEq/L) at 3 mL/kg/h for 1 hour before and at 1 mL/kg/h for 4–6 hours after the contrast examination.

However, in patients who need emergent CAG immediately after arrival, such as those with STEMI, there is no conclusive evidence on the efficacy of short-term intravenous hydration before the contrast examination.

Although sodium bicarbonate-based hydration decreases the risk for developing CIN and its effect may be similar to be saline hydration,\(^{731}\) we position sodium bicarbonate-based hydration as Class IIb because of the limited number of enrolled subjects. In spite of the small number of published reports, currently available evidence does not support the conclusion that human atrial natriuretic polypeptide (hANP) or N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) is effective for the prevention of CIN. Therefore, we have not given classifications for hANP and NAC. Also, the volume of fluids infused should be adjusted according to the cardiac function and general condition of the patient.
In most emergency cases, PCI is immediately performed after CAG, and therefore, the volume of contrast media may significantly increase when complications such as slow flow and no-reflow phenomena occur, compared to elective cases. Careful attention should be paid in this regard.

### 10. Bleeding Complication (Table 65)

The disadvantages of CAG are procedural complications, increasing unnecessary PCI, and growth of medical cost. The mortality related to CAG is less than 0.2% and procedural complications, such as stroke, myocardial infarction and bleeding, occur in less than 0.5%. According to the Ministry of Health and Welfare longevity science research, catheter-related complications are observed in 5.4% of patients (<60 years) and 9.1% of elderly patients (>70 years). Severe ischemic and bleeding complications, and vascular access complications such as large hematoma and pseudoaneurysm, are more common among elderly patients. Contraindications to CAG are febrile disease, abnormality of blood coagulation and the fibrinolytic system, serious contrast media allergy, and severe renal dysfunction.

Bleeding has recently emerged as an important outcome in the management of ACS, which is relatively frequent compared with stable CAD. Triple therapy with oral anticoagulation plus DAPT is the standard of care after PCI for patients with atrial fibrillation, but this therapy is associated with a high risk of bleeding. Bleeding has important implications in terms of prolonged hospitalization, prognosis, outcomes, and costs. In particular, gastrointestinal bleeding (GIB) is a serious condition in ACS and is independently associated with mortality and ischemic complications. Patients who experienced GIB had significantly higher rates of stent thrombosis compared to patients without GIB. Gastric protection with a PPI is recommended for patients with a history of GIB and is appropriate for patients with multiple risk factors for bleeding. Non-CABG-related major bleeding within 30 days had 6 independent baseline predictors (female sex, advanced age, elevated serum creatinine and white blood cell count, anemia, NSTEMI, or STEMI) and 1 treatment-related variable (use of heparin+a glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitor).

There has been a report of calculating bleeding risk based on a score incorporating STEMI, NSTEMI, cardiogenic shock, female, past history of heart failure, past history of PCI, New York Heart Association (NYHA) IV heart failure, past history of vascular disease, age, estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR).

For operators experienced in radial artery approach, radial artery approach should be performed rather than femoral artery approach. Radial vs. femoral access for coronary intervention (RIVAL) trial was investigated in a randomised, parallel group, multicenter trial. In patients with ACS undergoing PCI, radial artery approach did not reduce the primary outcome of death, myocardial infarction or stroke at 30 days compared with femoral access. However, radial artery approach significantly reduced vascular access complications, large hematoma and pseudoaneurysm, compared with femoral artery approach, with similar PCI success rates, and was more commonly preferred by patients for subsequent procedures. The choice to perform femoral artery approach will be made depending on the experience and expertise of the operator.

### 11. Other Complications

#### 11.1 Reinfarction and Post-Infarction Angina (Table 66)

Medical treatment centered on nitric acid medicine and β-blockers should be intensified when chest pain, which was similar to the pain of onset, happens again in the acute phase. The rationale is that the pain may have been caused by ischemia. We should assess ECG changes and cardiac biomarkers when considering the diagnosis. In case of rising of cardiac biomarkers once again, reinfarction may be diagnosed. It is difficult to diagnose reinfarction until 24 hours from onset because the ECG and cardiac biomarkers have changed over time and are influenced by whether reperfusion was performed and size of infarction. We need to consider clinical findings including ECG, cardiac biomarkers, and echocardiography. Stent thrombosis (acute and subacute) should be suspected if a patient who underwent primary PCI feels chest pain from myocardial ischemia. Although the rate of reinfarction caused by stent thrombosis is lower in the DES era than in the BMS era, because of improvements in antiplatelet agents and DES, there are several severe cases where revascularization must be achieved rapidly.

#### 11.2 Acute Pericarditis

Many cases of acute pericarditis have occurred after a few days of AMI and some cases continued for a few weeks. Patients with pericarditis had large infarct, which frequently causes heart failure. The symptoms are stronger upon inspiration and in the supine position, and pericarditis is definite if pericardial rub is heard on auscultation. It is necessary to perform auscultation frequently because the time of performing auscultation is often short. We should consider oozing rupture when pericardial effusion has increased in case of Q wave infarction and no-reperfusion if the symptoms are not typical.

---

### Table 65. Recommendation and Evidence Level Regarding Prevention of Hemorrhagic Complications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPI is indicated in addition to aspirin administration alone or DAPT in high gastrointestinal bleeding-risk patients.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: PPI, proton pump inhibitor; DAPT, dual antiplatelet therapy.

### Table 66. Recommendation and Evidence Level Regarding Treatment of Reinfarction and Post-Infarction Angina

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intensifying medical treatment and performing CAG (and PCI if indicated) based on risk evaluation are recommended.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: CAG, coronary angiography; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention.
treatment is aspirin (0.33–1.5 g/one time, 1.0–4.5 g/day). We could use NSAIDs for the purpose of reducing pain, but should not use NSAIDs for a long time because it can possibly lead to enlargement of the infarction and thinning of the infarction wall. In particular, ibuprofen reduces the effect of antiplatelet function, so should not be used.\textsuperscript{748} Corticosteroids should not be used in association with thinning of infarction wall and rupture as a rule.\textsuperscript{749, 750} Although some reports showed efficiency of colchicine for preventing pericarditis recurrence, colchicine is currently not covered by insurance in Japan.\textsuperscript{781–783}

### 11.3 Stroke

It has been reported that the rate of stroke is 0.75–1.2\% with myocardial infarction.\textsuperscript{754, 765, 766} The mortality rate was high at 40\%.\textsuperscript{5} History of cerebral infarction, hypertension, older age, LV dysfunction, and atrial fibrillation are all risk factors for stroke, with atrial fibrillation the most important risk factor.\textsuperscript{767–768} LV thrombus was observed in LV dysfunction and Killip class III and IV.\textsuperscript{789} Warfarin should be administered in patients who had LV thrombus and a broad area of asynergy with antplatelet therapy, with the target of PT-INR at approximately 2. The duration of warfarin therapy should be considered in conjunction with original disease. Generally, the period of warfarin therapy for patients with LV thrombus is at least three months. Carotid artery ultrasonography should then be performed to evaluate whether there is carotid stenosis requiring surgical management.\textsuperscript{780}

### 11.4 Deep Vein Thrombosis and Pulmonary Thromboembolism

Anticoagulation therapy was necessary when patients with heart failure require prolonged hospitalization or immobility.\textsuperscript{764} The guidelines to prevent deep vein thrombosis and method of risk assessment are presented in the Guidelines for Diagnosis, Treatment and Prevention of Pulmonary Thromboembolism and Deep Vein Thrombosis (JCS 2017).\textsuperscript{764a}

### 12. Assessment of Infarct Size

Infarct size is an important prognostic factor because it is correlated with mortality in the acute and chronic phases and with re-hospitalization for heart failure in patients with ACS.\textsuperscript{762, 767} Assessment of cardiac viability of infarcted areas also provides important information on ventricular remodeling and whether revascularization is indicated.

#### 12.1 Myocardial Biomarkers

**12.1.1 Myocardial Biomarkers and Infarct Size (Table 67)**

Infarct size has conventionally been quantified based on peak CK or CK-MB values or total amount of CK or CK-MB released over time, which is calculated from the area under curve for release dynamics.\textsuperscript{764–766} Recently, cardiac troponin I and troponin T have also been used for such quantification.\textsuperscript{767} It has been reported that peak cardiac troponin T values\textsuperscript{767} and cardiac troponin T values measured at 72 to 96 hours\textsuperscript{768, 769} as well as cardiac troponin I values measured at 72 hours after infarction are correlated with infarct size.\textsuperscript{784}

#### 12.2 Nuclear Cardiology

Two types of myocardial perfusion agents, \textsuperscript{201}Tl and \textsuperscript{99m}Tc (consisting of \textsuperscript{99m}Tc sestamib and \textsuperscript{99m}Tc tetrofosmin) are used in nuclear cardiology. These agents have similar diagnostic accuracy for infarct size estimation and cardiac viability assessment.\textsuperscript{770} The image of the left ventricle is divided into 17 or 20 segments, and the degree of perfusion abnormality is evaluated on a five-point scale with semi-quantitative visual interpretation. Higher total scores indicate larger infarcts. Percent uptake is an index of cardiac viability that is calculated by comparing the accumulation in a lesion vs. a normal area. In general, cardiac viability is considered to be maintained when \% uptake at rest is over 50–60\%.\textsuperscript{770} Nuclear cardiology can diagnose wall motion recovery after revascularization with a sensitivity of approximately 80\% and a specificity of approximately 60\%.\textsuperscript{771}

Myocardial perfusion imaging during the acute phase of infarction shows markedly less blood flow in the infarct area than in the remaining viable myocardial area. In addition, cardiac viability tends to be underestimated with imaging modalities during the acute phase. Regarding assessment of cardiac viability using \textsuperscript{18}F-Fluorodeoxyglucose (\textsuperscript{18}F-FDG) positron emission tomography (PET), during the acute phase, FDG accumulation is observed both in the infarct site (reflecting inflammatory cell infiltration) and in the remaining visible myocardium (reflecting glucose metabolism). Therefore, accurate cardiac viability assessment during the acute phase is considered to be difficult. Details about nuclear cardiology are described in the “Guidelines for Clinical Use of Cardiac Nuclear Medicine” (JCS 2010).
12.3 Cardiac Magnetic Resonance (CMR)

Cine MRI, T2-weighted imaging, late gadolinium enhancement (LGE), and T1 and T2 mapping are cardiac magnetic resonance (CMR) techniques used in the assessment of ACS. The biggest advantage of cine CMR is that it can provide quantitative evaluation of wall motion, wall thickness, and volume of the left and right ventricles as well as LV function in a non-invasive manner. Cine MRI has high reproducibility and requires no radiation or contrast media exposure.

12.3.1 Identification of Infarcts and Quantification of Infarct Size

In LGE-CMR imaging, positive images (i.e., white enhanced) correspond to both acute infarcts and lesions from previous myocardial infarction. Infarct size measured using LGE-CMR is strongly consistent with pathological findings. In AMI, LGE-CMR can accurately evaluate the presence, location, transmurality, and size of infarcts.

For localization of myocardial infarction, LGE-CMR has the advantage of being able to diagnose small and subendocardial infarcts because of its high spatial resolution, which are difficult infarcts to diagnose using single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT). A study that directly compared LGE-CMR with SPECT showed that LGE-CMR has significantly higher diagnostic performance for all assessments of myocardial infarction. Furthermore, LGE-CMR is also superior for diagnosing RV infarction. In addition, it has been reported that infarct size measured using LGE-CMR is a better indicator of prognosis than conventional indicators of prognosis such as LV volume and LVEF. A meta-analysis of LGE-CMR performed within 1 month of the onset of AMI showed that the interquartile range with the largest infarct size is strongly associated with all-cause mortality and hospitalization for heart failure within 1 year. Nevertheless, when LGE-CMR is used for infarct size assessment, it should be noted that LGE-CMR overestimates infarct size during the acute phase (within 1 month) after the onset of AMI because areas at risk around the infarct are also enhanced as a result of myocardial edema. Therefore, for infarct size quantification and cardiac viability assessment (see below), LGE-CMR should be performed during the chronic phase, 1 month or more after the onset of AMI.

In LGE-CMR, an infarct that is not enhanced in an island-like shape but rather as a dark shadow in the center of the lesion is called a microvascular obstruction (MO or MVO). MVO is seen in perfusion MRI and LGE-MRI. MVO is classified into early MVO, which is defined as prolonged hypoenhancement seen 1 to 2 minutes after contrast injection during perfusion MRI, and late MVO, which is defined as prolonged hypoenhancement seen 10 to 15 minutes after contrast injection during LGE-MRI. MVO is considered to correspond to hemorrhage in a myocardial infarct because it has a low signal in T2* (T2 star) images. MVO is attributable to reperfusion injury. MVOs tend to occur in association with large infarcts when reperfusion therapy is delayed. One study indicated...
that the presence of MVO increases the occurrence of LV remodeling and cardiac events.  

### 12.3.2 Assessment of Myocardial Viability

LGE-CMR is also superior for myocardial viability assessment after myocardial infarction. On an LGE-CMR image, necrotic or irreversibly injured areas of the myocardium associated with infarction have high signal, while reversibly injured areas are not enhanced.  

Infarcts visualized with LGE-CMR correspond to infarcts visualized using 18F-FDG PET.  

Wall motion of a region with LGE of less than 50% of the wall thickness is expected to improve with revascularization via PCI, or CABG. On the other hand, a region with LGE of 50% or more of the wall thickness is considered to be nonviable; as such, improvement in wall motion is unlikely. A study showed that wall motion improved after revascularization when the depth of LGE was less than 50% of the wall thickness, even in myocardium with a thinned wall measuring less than 5.5 mm.

### 12.4 Electrocardiography

In the era of non-reperfusion therapy, abnormal Q waves and coronary T waves were the representative electrocar-
diographic findings of previous myocardial infarction. Infarct sites were suspected based on leads with abnormal Q waves. QRS scores calculated from quantitative values such as the depth and width of an abnormal Q wave and the number of leads with abnormal Q waves were used as an indicator of infarct size.

Today, however, it should be noted that reperfusion therapy is commonly used and that patients with and without reperfusion therapy have different ECG findings over time. Since ECG findings are also affected by time from AMI onset, it is difficult to estimate infarct size based on ECG findings. Thus, infarct size is usually estimated based on other testing methods.

### 13. Cardiac Rehabilitation

#### 13.1 Inpatient Cardiac Rehabilitation

The acute phase of cardiac rehabilitation (called Phase I) is between ICU or CCU and the general ward. In cases of severe clinical condition, patients require super acute phase cardiac rehabilitation in ICU or CCU. After the acute phase patient completes the early recovery phase of cardiac rehabilitation (called Early Phase II) in the cardiac rehabilitation room, cardiac rehabilitation staff conduct pre-discharge coordination (Figure 4). In acute phase cardiac rehabilitation, additional medical care and rehabilitation are conducted in the ICU or CCU.

---

### Table 72. A 14-Day Clinical Pathway for Patients With AMI (Example of the National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Day 1 after PCI</th>
<th>Day 2</th>
<th>Day 3</th>
<th>Day 4</th>
<th>Day 5</th>
<th>Day 6</th>
<th>Day 7</th>
<th>Day 8 to 10</th>
<th>Day 11 to 13</th>
<th>Day 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goals</td>
<td>Prevent comp. of AMI and catheter-related comp.</td>
<td>Prevent comp. of AMI and catheter-related comp.</td>
<td>Prevent comp. of AMI and catheter-related comp.</td>
<td>No myocardial ischemia</td>
<td>No myocardial ischemia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient care/stress test/rehabilitation</td>
<td>Remove the tourniquet, disinfest wounds</td>
<td>Remove the urinary catheter</td>
<td>Remove the venous access device</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities</td>
<td>After removing the tourniquet, allow the patient to move freely on the bed</td>
<td>Allow the patient to move freely in the room</td>
<td>Allow the patient to walk to the toilet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meals</td>
<td>Regular diets for patients with cardiovascular diseases (1,600 kcal/day, salt 6 g/day)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excretion</td>
<td>Urine: Urinary catheter</td>
<td>Urine and stool: Use the toilet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygiene</td>
<td>Face washing: on the bed</td>
<td>Face washing: on the bed</td>
<td>Face washing: Bed-bath</td>
<td>A caretaker assists bed-bathing of the back</td>
<td>Face washing: on the bed</td>
<td>Face washing: Use the washstand</td>
<td>Face washing: Use the washstand</td>
<td>Face washing: Use the washstand</td>
<td>Face washing: Use the washstand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A caretaker assists bed-bathing of the feet and back</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Table 72, the 14-Day Clinical Pathway for Patients With AMI (Example of the National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center) is presented with clear guidelines for each day, including day-specific goals, patient care/stress test/rehabilitation, activities, meals, excretion, and hygiene. Each day's focus is designed to address specific needs and recovery milestones.
fees are applicable for early phase cardiac rehabilitation and early ambulation in ICU/CCU. In this case, early cardiac rehabilitation has been recommended.

### 13.2 Super-Acute Phase Cardiac Rehabilitation (Table 69)

Although the survival rate of patients with severe diseases on artificial respiration management in ICU is improving, long term outcomes post ICU such as physical function and quality of life (QOL) have been evaluated. ICU acquired weakness (ICU-AW) contributed to poor QOL after discharge.

Patients with ACS on a life support device such as artificial respirator and IABP may develop ICU-AW. Pulmonary rehabilitation, preventive position management, reclining position and super-acute phase cardiac rehabilitation should begin within 3 days after admission.  

An example of the cardiac rehabilitation program in the CCU at the National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center is shown as follows. Cardiac rehabilitation in CCU is not yet well established and creation of applicable early cardiac rehabilitation for severe heart failure patients is needed. Tamaki has made inclusion criteria (Table 70), minimizing circulatory influence and providing a step-wise progress sheet (Figure 5) that can check the physical condition of patients. Criteria for cessation are progression of neurological symptoms (consciousness disturbance, paresis etc.), heart rate less than 50 bpm or more than 130 bpm and 20 bpm increase from rest heart rate, systolic blood pressure less than 80 mmHg or more than 140 mmHg, 10 mmHg decrease from rest systolic blood pressure on resistance training day, new onset arrhythmia, respiratory rate more than 35/minute, oxygen satuation less than 90%, discoordination with artificial respirator, Borg scale of dyspnea or fatigue >13, complaint (orthostatic hypotension; dizziness, fainting, palpitation, headache etc.), cardiac low output symptom (cold sweating, general fatigue, cyanosis etc.), new onset myocardial ischemia, chest pain, and ECG changes.

In addition, low intensity resistance training is available for patients with severe deconditioning. Specifically, in a supine position, a rubber band (such as Seraband®) is tied onto their head and then returns to the original position while breathing out (Silvester method). Then the rubber band is placed under the knees under tension, and is kicked out with the foot extended. Perform 3 sets of 5 repetitions, break for 1 min, and advance step by step to 3 sets of 7 repetitions, 3 sec per repetition, break for 1 min.

If voluntary movement is impossible because of disturbed consciousness or sedation, neuromuscular electrical stimulation (NMES) may be attempted. NMES can prevent muscle atrophy and increase muscle strength. It is indicated for prevention of ICU-AW. Furthermore, NMES was reported to improve vascular endothelial function in AMI patients without complication. For coronary intervention, stent with anti-thrombotic effect is available and exercise therapy may produce additive effect.

### 13.3 Acute Phase Cardiac Rehabilitation Program (Table 71)

In patients with AMI, mobilization is permitted if the CK peak is recognized after PCI. Essential acute phase reha-

---

**Table 73. Criteria for Evaluating the Results of an Exercise Stress Test Prior to Commencing Acute-Phase Rehabilitation in Patients With AMI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute-phase rehabilitation can be introduced when the patient does not exhibit any of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Symptoms such as chest pain, dyspnea, and palpitation</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. An increase in heart rate to ≥120 bpm or by ≥40 bpm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Development of potentially dangerous cardiac arrhythmias</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ischemic ST depression of ≥1 mm, or significant ST elevation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. A change in systolic blood pressure by ≥20 mmHg during the period before the patient was allowed to use a bedside commode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(The criteria for blood pressure are not used for patients 2 weeks after the onset of acute myocardial infarction.)

Patients who failed the exercise stress test should receive appropriate drug treatment or other measures, and undergo the same test on the next day.

(Adapted from JCS Working Group. 2012)

---

**Table 74. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Early Rehabilitation and Risk Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Early Rehabilitation and Risk Management</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early phase cardiac rehabilitation should be performed for prevention of orthostatic hypotension by bed rest and thrombotic events.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute phase cardiac rehabilitation is recommended for avoiding the risk of cardiac rupture.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise therapy accompanied with blood pressure elevation should not be performed for patients at high risk of cardiac rupture in acute phase cardiac rehabilitation.</td>
<td>III: Harm</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

An example of the AMI clinical pathway from National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center is provided in Table 72. The decision of the rehabilitation goal is important in the AMI clinical pathway. It can progress according to the criteria for evaluating exercise stress testing (Table 73).

---

**Table 72. Acute Phase Cardiac Rehabilitation Program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 week</td>
<td>Peak CK/CK-MB &lt;1,000/100 IU/L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Killip class I-I I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No prior myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCI successful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LVEF ≥30%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2 week | All of (1)–(5) is fulfilled |

| 3 week | Except for 1 week / 2 week program |

---

An example of the AMI clinical pathway from National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center is provided in Table 72. The decision of the rehabilitation goal is important in the AMI clinical pathway. It can progress according to the criteria for evaluating exercise stress testing (Table 73).
reflex tachycardia. With bed rest, 5% blood volume is lost in 24 hours, 10% after 6 days and 20% after 14 days. Because the decrease in serum is remarkable, thrombogenesis is promoted by high blood viscosity. This is preventable by a few hours of chair sitting 2 or 3 times per day. However, the incidence of cardiac rupture decreased in the reperfusion era, its mortality rate remains high. For details, refer to VII. 8. Diagnosis and Treatment of Mechanical Complications After AMI. Diagnosis and treatment of mechanical complications after AMI. Patients in whom reperfusion therapy was delayed or reperfusion therapy was not performed are considered to be at high risk of cardiac rupture. They should refrain from aggressive exercise therapy with blood pressure elevation within 9 days from onset for prevention of cardiac rupture.

Bathing is a daily habit for Japanese people, so patients hope to shower/bathe their body with towels. However, bathing is limited because of reports of cardiac arrest during bathing. Itoh et al. showed no bradycardia due to hydrostatic pressure during 38°C bathing in AMI patients. They also reported that direct vasodilation by hyperthermia induced a decrease in blood pressure and no change of hemodynamic state and induced arrhythmia during bathtub drainage. In these circumstances, bathing may be safe because of no excessive vagal activation, possible improvement of hemodynamics and decrease in afterload. Kimura et al. reported that oxygen consumption during showering with nurse support was significantly less than that of a 200 m walk and there were no changes in heart rate and blood pressure. However, these reports were from a small sample size, so monitoring of symptoms, heart rate and blood pressure is necessary for safety during the first shower/bath.

13.5 Implementation/Significance of Exercise Stress Testing (Table 75)

In the ACC/AHA 2002 Guideline Update for Exercise Testing, exercise stress testing is recommended before discharge or immediately after discharge to evaluate prognosis, prescription for physical activities and additional treatment (medical therapy, PCI etc.) in acute phase cardiac rehabilitation. With the exception of special cases, it is recommended that exercise stress is performed at a submaximal level within 4–6 days from onset of AMI and symptom-limited at 14–21 days from onset of AMI. Mortality of AMI has decreased because of improvement in therapy including PCI. But it is known that patients have poor prognosis if emergent PCI and exercise stress testing are not available. In addition, patients with ST-segment

---

**Table 75. Recommendation and Evidence Level of Exercise Stress Test**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise stress testing should be performed to evaluate prognosis, physical activities and additional treatment in acute phase cardiac rehabilitation.

**Table 76. Recommendation and Evidence Level Regarding Introduction of Cardiac Rehabilitation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physician should recommend cardiac rehabilitation to AMI patients to enhance the participation rate of outpatient cardiac rehabilitation. Abbreviation: AMI, acute myocardial infarction.
depression at low intensity exercise load, exercise tolerance less than 5 METs, and exercise-induced decrease in blood pressure also have poor prognosis.\textsuperscript{800}

13.6 Participation Rate of Cardiac Rehabilitation (Table 76)

There is poor data on the efficacy of inpatient cardiac rehabilitation on long-term outcomes, but the data is stronger for secondary prevention. Cardiac rehabilitation immediately after discharge improves physical function, management of cardiovascular risk factors, mental and social health and rehospitalization rates, meaning that improving participation rates is significant.\textsuperscript{801}

A Kyoto University study about quality indicators of cardiac rehabilitation after ACS showed referral for cardiac rehabilitation by physicians was low (32\%) and the continuation rate was also low (38\%).\textsuperscript{802}

Despite the efficacy of cardiac rehabilitation, only 14–35\% of AMI patients attend cardiac rehabilitation. The reasons why patients could not attend were accessibility to program, payment, female gender, elderly people and minorities.\textsuperscript{803} In elderly patients with CAD, referral from physicians succeeded for induction of cardiac rehabilitation.\textsuperscript{804} Thomas et al. mentioned that a cardiac rehabilitation/secondary prevention program was a systemic and effective care model to improve delivery of therapy for secondary prevention and improve prognosis of patients. But patient participation was inadequate because there were barriers in place for patients themselves, program providers and systems. In order to support its improvement, a system for induction, more referrals from physicians and accountability for induction are necessary.\textsuperscript{805}

Campkin et al. found that external (safety, accessibility, and social support networks), internal (physical, cognitive and emotional domains), and cultural factors influence exercise initiation (Figure 6). In particular, cognitive and social domains were the most frequently cited factors influencing participation in exercise programs.\textsuperscript{806}

It is reported that the participation rate by automatic referral was higher than usual referral at discharge (50\% vs. 32\%). It is important to make an easier system of referral for cardiac rehabilitation.\textsuperscript{806}

VIII. Conditions Requiring Special Consideration

1. The Elderly (Table 77)

The population over 65 years old in Japan had reached 25\% in 2013, will reach 30\% in 2025, and 39.9\% in 2060. The population over 75 years old had already reached 15.6 million (12.3\%) in 2013, and will reach 23.36 million in 2060. The elderly are divided into three groups, the young-old are 65–74 years old, the old-old are 75–89 years old, and the very elderly are over 90 years old. Each group has different medical characteristics. There are very few problems in daily life for the young-old and they can continue social activities. On the other hand, the number of old-old and very old patients who have many illnesses has increased remarkably. The concept of frailty has appeared which refers to weakness with stress, living dysfunction and requiring care. Furthermore, it includes not only physical problems such as muscle weakness but also social problems such as failure of cognitive function, depressive state, staying alone, and economic hardship. We should consider the elderly’s background such as frailty in case of ACS. In Japan, various observational studies on ACS have been performed. In Miyagi prefecture, the trend of an increasing number of patients over 80 years old with ACS over 30 years was recognized.\textsuperscript{28} The elderly do not develop the typical symptoms of ACS compared to the young. Because of this, cardiac biomarkers such as high-sensitivity cardiac troponin are very important markers for early diagnosis.\textsuperscript{807} However, we should consider pseudo positive cardiac troponin in elderly in cases that are not ACS.\textsuperscript{808}

The mortality of the elderly in ACS is decreasing,\textsuperscript{809} and we should not always choose the conservative strategy simply for the reason being elderly. The strategy of early CAG and PCI should be selected in elderly patients with ACS. The After Eighty study showed that greater reduction of myocardial infarction and emergent coronary revascularization in the invasive strategy group compared with conservative strategy group\textsuperscript{810} lead to significant differences in death in hospital, myocardial infarction, and prognosis at one year in patients over 75 years old, demonstrating that the invasive strategy was better than the conservative strategy.\textsuperscript{811} Studies have reported that the invasive strategy is more effective for the elderly patients with STEMI than fibrinolysis.\textsuperscript{812} In relation to the different types of coronary stents in the elderly, an randomized controlled trial (RCT) conducted to assess the safety of DES in stable CAD and ACS indicated that DES was significantly better for the primary endpoint (all cause of death, myocardial infarction, stroke, target lesion revascularization) than BMS.\textsuperscript{813} Further, as the elderly have many contraindications to medications, there is inadequate medical treatment.\textsuperscript{814} In particular, it is important for the elderly patients to be careful with usage because of bleeding risk with antithrombotic drugs.\textsuperscript{815} We should make a decision about invasive or non-invasive treatments after considering carefully the age and frailty.

2. Women

The number of female ACS patients in Miyagi prefecture is decreasing gradually in people over 60 years old.\textsuperscript{28} Some features of female ACS are a higher age than males and multiple risk factors such as CKD, diabetes, hypertension, and hyperlipidemia. Therefore, female ACS patients have worse clinical outcomes than males.\textsuperscript{155,816–818} In ACS, women have often atypical symptoms such as shortness of breath and fatigue,\textsuperscript{816} and therefore, it is

| Table 77. Recommendation and Evidence Level Regarding Treatment of Elderly ACS Patients |
|---|---|
| Age and frailty should be considered when deciding upon invasive strategies\textsuperscript{809,811,812} | IIA | B |

Circulation Journal  Vol.83, May 2019
important that ECG and blood tests are aggressively performed in cases of atypical symptoms. The J-PCI registry showed the features of elderly female ACS had more hemorrhagic events. For this point, it was considered that women had overdosage of antithrombotic drugs relative to their body weight. Regarding prognosis, the number of females dying from cardiovascular disease has decreased in the United States since 2000. Although there were no significant change in in-hospital mortality from 2005 to 2014 in the AMI registry of Miyagi prefecture, in-hospital mortality in women was higher than that in men. On the other hand, other studies have reported no differences in in-hospital mortality after treatment of ACS and no difference in outcomes at one year between men and women.

3. Coronary Spasm

Sudden excessive coronary vasoconstriction, i.e., coronary spasm, produces a transient reduction in blood flow, resulting in myocardial ischemia (supply ischemia/primary angina), AMI and sudden cardiac death. Emergent CAG reveals extremely mild organic stenosis in 3–18% of patients with AMI, as well as patients with complete coronary occlusion that exhibits recanalization after administration of nitrates alone. These patients constitute an intriguing subgroup referred to as myocardial infarction with non-obstructive coronary arteries (MINOCA). Coronary spasm was documented in 30–50% of the patients tested by acetylcholine. It has been suggested that coronary spasm is a cause of rupture of vulnerable plaques. Investigations of coronary lesions in autopsies have demonstrated that spasm causes endothelial cell derangement and fibrous cap rupture, resulting in the protrusion of the plaque content exposed to the vascular lumen, where thrombi are produced. In addition, coronary spasm is accompanied by hypercoagulation, decreased fibrinolytic activity, and activation of platelets and adhesion molecules resulting in a thrombophilic state in ACS.

Prevention of coronary spasm is also important, particularly in Japanese, in whom the prevalence of coronary spasm is 3-fold higher than in Western countries. CCBs that suppress Ca²⁺ inflow into vascular smooth muscle cells are highly effective in preventing coronary spasm, and are deemed drugs of first choice for the treatment of vasospastic angina (Class I evidence in Guidelines for Diagnosis and Treatment of Patients with Vasospastic Angina [Coronary Spastic Angina] (JCS 2013) Figure 7).

---

**Figure 7.** Diagnostic algorithm of vasospastic angina. ECG, electrocardiogram. (Adapted from the Japanese Circulation Society. 2013)

---
4. Others

4.1 Acute Aortic Dissection

Incidence of coronary involvement in type A AAD has been reported to range from 3 to 15%. The leading culprit lesion is RCA. Underlying mechanisms are as follows; i) bulging of the dissected false lumen producing occlusion of the coronary artery lumen, ii) a retrograde extension of the dissection into the coronary arterial wall resulting in obstruction, iii) disruption or detachment of the coronary artery from the aortic root and iv) dynamic obstruction of the coronary orifice by flail intimal flap. Generally, type A AAD is the indication for emergency surgical treatment. It is reported that approximately one quarter of type A AAD is the indication for emergency surgical treatment. In patients with type A AAD, ischemic changes in ECG lead to delays in diagnosis and increase the rate of hospital mortality.

In ACS patients, we must differentiate between the usual form ACS and ACS secondary to type A AAD. Patients with AAD often complain of migratory back pain compared to those with ACS. Physiologically, the difference between right and left blood pressure is an important clinical sign. It is also important to assess for ascending aortic dilatation, intimal flap, aortic regurgitation or pericardial effusion by using echocardiography. In addition, increasing serum D-dimer and mediastinal widening on chest x-ray are also findings suspicious for AAD. Definitive diagnosis is made by detecting pseudo-lumen by contrast-enhanced CT. For this life-threatening disease, we should quickly diagnose AAD and perform treatment in cooperation with the surgical team.

4.2 Spontaneous Coronary Artery Dissection

Spontaneous coronary artery dissection (SCAD) is a rare disease that causes ACS. It is reported that SCAD usually occurs in young females aged 50 years and less with an estimated prevalence ranging from 0.07% to 1.1% in ACS patients overall. An observational study of SCAD in Japan reported that the prevalence of SCAD was overall 0.31% in 20,195 AMI patients, with mean age of 46 years and 94% female. One of the important characteristics of SCAD patients is to have few atherosclerotic risk factors. An association between fibromuscular dysplasia and SCAD is reported, and one study of SCAD showed that 86% of SCAD patients had fibromuscular dysplasia in at least one non-coronary territory. Other precipitating factors reported are pregnancy, postmenopausal hormone therapy and emotional stress.

Traditional findings of pathognomonic contrast dye staining by angiography in the arterial wall with multiple radiolucent lumens are seen in 25–43% of SCAD patients, and 55–70% of SCAD patients have diffuse smooth narrowing without intimal flap. In the latter type, medial dissection or intramural hematoma without atherosclerotic changes detected by intra-coronary imaging device is useful to diagnose SCAD.

Regarding management of SCAD in the acute phase, the rate of SCAD recurrence does not differ between revascularization and conservative therapy. On the other hand, SCAD arteries heal spontaneously in most cases. Thus, an overall conservative approach is preferred on the basis of expert opinions derived from observational data. Nevertheless, a small proportion of patients should be considered for revascularization, including those with ongoing or recurrent ischemia, hemodynamic instability, ventricular arrhythmias, or left main dissection. Recently, some observational studies showed that the rate of SCAD recurrence is high. A Japanese study reported that the 5-year rate of MACEs and SCAD recurrence is 38% and 27%, respectively. In particular, 42% of those occurred during first 30 days. It is also reported that β-blocker treatment may reduce SCAD recurrence.

4.3 Coronary Artery Embolism

Coronary artery embolism (CE) is classified as type 2 in the universal definition of myocardial infarction, which is not related to atherosclerotic plaque rupture. In a 1978 autopsy-based study of 55 AMI patients, Prizel et al. reported that underlying diseases predisposing to CE included valvular heart disease (40%), cardiomyopathy (29%), coronary atherosclerosis (16%), and atrial fibrillation (24%). There has been no systematic study after this autopsy-based study, however, in 2015, the observational study based on new criteria for diagnosis of CE was reported from Japan (Table 78).

In Japan, the prevalence of CE was overall 2.9% in AMI patients, with mean age of 66 years. The most common underlying disease was atrial fibrillation (73%). Cardiomyopathy was the next most common cause (25%), followed by valvular heart disease (15%). Notable causes of CE were

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 78. Proposed NCVC Criteria for the Clinical Diagnosis of Coronary Artery Embolism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major criteria</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Angiographic evidence of coronary artery embolism (CE) and thrombosis without atherosclerotic components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Concomitant coronary artery embolization at multiple sites*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Concomitant systemic embolization without left ventricular thrombus attributable to AMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minor criteria</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• &lt;25% stenosis on CAG, except for the culprit lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evidence of an embolic source based on transthoracic echocardiography, transesophageal echocardiography, computed tomography, or MRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Presence of embolic risk factors: atrial fibrillation, cardiomyopathy, rheumatic valve disease, prosthetic heart valve, patent foramen ovale, atrial septal defect, history of cardiac surgery, infective endocarditis, or hypercoagulable state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exclusion criteria</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pathological evidence of atherosclerotic thrombus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• History of coronary revascularization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coronary artery ectasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Plaque disruption or erosion detected by intravascular ultrasound or optic coherence tomography in the proximal part of the culprit lesion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: NCVC, National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center; AMI, acute myocardial infarction; CAG, coronary angiography.

*Indicate multiple vessels within 1 coronary artery territory or multiple vessels in the coronary tree.

Definite CE: two or more major criteria, one major criterion plus ≥2 minor criteria, or ≥3 minor criteria.

Probable CE: one major criterion plus 1 minor criterion, or two minor criteria.

(Adapted from Shibata T, et al. 2015)
paradoxical embolism via an atrial septal defect attributable to deep vein thrombosis (4%), malignancy (10%), and septic emboli attributable to infective endocarditis (4%). Patients with concomitant systemic embolization were 23%, and an intracardiac embolic source was detected in 31%. It is notable that recurrent CE occurred exclusively in trial fibrillation patients with inadequate international normalized ratio.846

Regarding clinical outcome, the 5-year rate of all cause death (28%) and cardiac death (17.5%) were significantly higher compared to atherosclerotic AMI.846 Moreover, 5-year recurrence myocardial infarction was 8.7%, and all patients with recurrence myocardial infarction have atrial fibrillation.

Regarding revascularization, there have been few systematic studies. In a retrospective, single-center study,856 58% of patients underwent PCI, of which 97% had thrombus aspiration as the initial PCI strategy and myocardial reperfusion was achieved in 66%. The remaining 42% were treated conservatively because of far distal occlusion or small diameter of the vessel with the culprit lesion.

### IX. Secondary Prevention

#### 1. General Therapy

Lifestyle interventions after discharge are generally accepted to be effective for secondary prevention, and are written about smoking cessation and obesity and weight management in this section. Regarding other interventional factors including diet, alcohol intake, exercise and blood pressure control, please refer to the Japan Atherosclerosis Society (JAS) Guidelines for Prevention of Atherosclerotic Cardiovascular Diseases 2017.864

| 1.1 Approach to Quitting Smoking (Table 79) |

Smoking is one of the major risk factors for atherosclerosis disease. Epidemiological studies worldwide have shown that smoking is implicated in the development and onset of CAD.847,848 As for the mechanism, multiple factors including endothelial dysfunction, oxidative stress, platelet aggregation, fibrinolytic system activation and inflammation are involved.849-852 Even with light smoking, the risk of myocardial infarction increases,853,854 and it does not depend on the type of cigarette.855 Recently, a newer type of cigarette is increasingly used, but the influence on health is unclear.856 Some studies report that the new type of cigarette raises the sympathetic activity, increasing the oxidative stress and risk of cardiovascular events.857 Patients with atherosclerosis should aim to quit smoking altogether, not only because of rising recurrence of cardiovascular events, but also because of onset of cancer and chronic lung disease.

Smoke exposure certainly increases the risk of cardiovascular events855,858,859 and decrease in smoke exposure reduces the risk of cardiovascular events too.860,861 The revised law about smoke exposure is clinically significant. It will be a social problem in future to thoroughly prevent smoke exposure at the workplace and the home.

A study from Japan reports smoking cessation inhibits the onset of cardiovascular events at a relatively early stage.862 It has been shown that the relative risk of recurrence of myocardial infarction is 0.57 for patients who achieved smoking cessation after ACS compared to patients who continue smoking.863 The instructions to quit smoking by a doctor raise the rate of smoke cessation,864 but it is unclear whether familiar support raises the rate of smoke cessation.865 Patients and their families must be instructed about the importance of smoking cessation. The guidelines of Japan and outside Japan have five recommended steps “5A approach” to smoking cessation (Table 80).866 There are smoking cessation products (nicotine patches, gum and varenicline) useful for the nicotine dependence as the treatment of smoking cessation. An overseas observational study reports that the nicotine replacement therapy does not increase cardiovascular events for one year after ACS.867 On the other hand, the benefit of varenicline was demonstrated for the rate of smoke cessation achievement, but was reported to increase the rate of cardiovascular events.868 It is clear that smoking cessation products are useful for smoking cessation, but now there is little evidence to indicate the relationship between smoking cessation products and cardiovascular events. At a minimum, the clinical significance of smoking cessation should be explained to patients. It is important to establish the relationship between doctors and patients for achievement of continuous smoke cessation.

#### 1.2 Obesity and Weight Management (Table 81)

In Japan, people with body mass index (BMI) 22 had the least risk of morbidity based on the last epidemiological study. Because of this, BMI=22 was defined as normal

| Table 79. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Smoking Cessation in Secondary Prevention |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining the smoking history is recommended.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providing an explanation of the risk of smoking and smoke exposure, supporting the smoking cessation and providing the necessary guidance to the patient’s family and colleagues is recommended.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Table 80. “5A Approach” to Smoking Cessation |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ask</td>
<td>Ask about smoking status at every medical consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advise</td>
<td>Advise smokers to quit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assess</td>
<td>Assess motivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assist</td>
<td>Assist in quitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrange</td>
<td>Arrange for follow-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Adapted from Fiore M, et al. 2000866 with modification)
weight, with BMI ≥25 as obesity. In people with obesity, symptomatic obesity was defined as obesity with health problems due to obesity or high risk patient with accumulation of excess visceral fat. Many epidemiological studies show the relationship between obesity and the progress of atherosclerosis or cardiovascular events. The Asia Cohort Consortium registered more than 1.12 million people in east Asia including Japan, and south Asia shows a trend of more obesity patients with high BMI dying from cardiovascular death. In this study, the relationship between BMI and mortality was inversely correlated. This was known as the obesity paradox.

In the reports in Japan and the world about coronary heart diseases including ACS, the relationship between BMI and cardiovascular events was not linear. It was clear that underweight was a poor prognostic factor. In this study, the mortality of cardiovascular death was lowest with BMI of 20–24 in East Asia. Both in underweight (below 15 BMI) and obesity (over 27.5 of BMI) the mortality of cardiovascular death was higher, and this relationship shows a U shape. Comparing age, in the group over 53 years of age (HR 1.17; 95% CI 1.10–1.25) the relationship was stronger than in under 53 of age (HR 1.38; 95% CI 1.20–1.58). There was no difference between East Asia and Europe and America in this trend. There are many reports that in the middle age, obesity with high BMI is an important risk factor for cardiovascular events but, in older age, high BMI was not a factor of mortality.

It was considered that low BMI in older aged patients was the factor of mortality because of a combination of frailty, sarcopenia, liver failure, renal failure, and malignant tumors. On the other hand, in non-older aged patients, metabolic syndrome was considered as a concept of accumulation of visceral fat in addition to BMI. The concept was born from the fact that cardiovascular risk was getting higher by overlapping minor risk factors. Epidemiological studies and meta-analyses show that metabolic syndrome is a strong risk factor for cardiovascular events. It was reported that not only accumulation of single risk factors but also lowering the adipocine conveyed high risk for cardiovascular events. The statement advocated the definition of metabolic syndrome as with three of five criteria (obesity, high triglyceride, low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol [HDLC], hypertension, hyperglycemia).

It was not necessary that metabolic syndrome include accumulation of visceral fat. In Japan, the waist circumference is used in all screening for accumulation of visceral fat and metabolic syndrome. In the guideline of obesity in Japan, lowering the body weight and waist circumference is directed by health guidance to decrease risk factors such as elevated blood glucose level, blood pressure and lipids. This shows the importance of treating the obesity.

In particularly, among patients from young to middle aged with ACS, the rate of smoking history was high, and they already had applicable factors of metabolic syndrome. Health guidance which leads to reduction in body weight or waist circumference by 3% over 3-6 months should be provided.

### 2. Pharmacotherapy

#### 2.1 Antithrombotics (Table 82)

Approximately 90% of ACS patients receive PCI in Japan. Antiplatelet therapy after coronary stent implantation is thought to be mandatory. Aspirin 81-162 mg/day plus a P12Y<sub>e</sub> receptor inhibitor agent is the most commonly used regimen. Generally, Japanese patients are at higher risk for bleeding and at lower risk for thrombotic events as compared with Caucasians. Therefore, it is of importance to determine the rates of bleeding and thrombotic events in the Japanese population. Recent studies have shown that high thrombotic risk Japanese patients are also at high risk for bleeding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 81. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Body Weight Management in Secondary Prevention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintaining a body weight for patients with normal body weight (18.5≤BMI&lt;25), but aiming to reduce body weight by 3% over 3–6 months for obesity, is recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measuring waist circumference to diagnosis metabolic syndrome, treating blood pressure, lipids, and impaired glucose tolerance, and providing guidance to quit smoking and exercise are recommended in non-obese patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions aiming at low weight (BMI &lt;18.5) is not recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviation: BMI, body mass index.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 82. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Antithrombotic Administration in Secondary Prevention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indefinite use of aspirin (81–162mg/day) is recommended for patients without contraindication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concomitant use of warfarin is recommended for patients with LV thrombus, atrial thrombus, severe heart failure, LV aneurysm, or mechanical prosthetic valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six to 12 months of DAPT with aspirin (81–162 mg/day) plus clopidogrel (75 mg/day) or prasugrel (3.75 mg/day) is recommended after stent implantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopidogrel (75 mg/day) is recommended for patients intolerant to aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPT shorter than 3 months should be considered for patients with high bleeding risk after DES implantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longer-term DAPT after stent implantation may be considered in patients with low bleeding risk and high thrombotic risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination therapy of aspirin and ticagrelor (120 mg/day) may be considered in patients with prior myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term triple antithrombotic therapy (i.e., ananticoagulant and dual antiplatelet agents) should not be administered in high bleeding risk patients undergoing PCI with atrial fibrillation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: LV, left ventricular; DAPT, dual antiplatelet therapy; DES, drug eluting stent; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention.

Circulation Journal Vol.83, May 2019
for up to 2 years, while discontinuation of thienopyridine antiplatelet drug within 6 months after stenting can be a risk for stent thrombosis. In addition, continuation of P2Y12 receptor inhibitors beyond 1 year did not reduce the risk of very late stent thrombosis or MACEs for up to 5-year follow-up. Newer generation DESs are associated with even lower risk of thrombosis, therefore, the required period of DAPT is becoming shorter.

In ACC/AHA and ESC guidelines, 12-month DAPT (aspirin plus ticagrelor/prasugrel/clopidogrel) is recommended for ACS patients with low bleeding risk. For ACS patients with high bleeding risk, 6-month DAPT is recommended. For stable CAD, 6-month DAPT with aspirin plus clopidogrel is recommended for patients with low bleeding risk, and 3-month DAPT may be considered for high bleeding risk patients. A recent SENIOR study has shown that biodegradable polymer-based DES was noninferior to BMS with 6-month DAPT in elderly patients with ACS. The DAPT STEMI trial has shown that 6-month DAPT was noninferior to 12-month DAPT with respect to adverse cardiac events in STEMI patients receiving DES. The NIPPON trial and STOPDAPT trial have shown that there was no increase in stent thrombosis or MACEs with shorter DAPT. On the other hand, SMART-DATE suggested an increase in myocardial infarction with 6-month DAPT as compared with 12-month DAPT in ACS patients receiving DES, which did not show noninferiority of 6-month DAPT. With these results taken together, we defined 6–12 months as the standard DAPT period. Of note, the STOPDAPT-2 trial, which is comparing 1-month DAPT vs. 12-month DAPT after everolimus eluting stent implantation, is underway in Japan.

The PEGASUS-TIMI 54 trial has shown that DAPT with aspirin plus ticagrelor (90 mg twice daily or 60 mg twice daily) reduced cardiac events in high-risk patients with prior myocardial infarction. In the trial, DAPT was associated with increased risk of nonfatal bleeding. DAPT with aspirin plus ticagrelor 60 mg twice daily is approved in Japan.

Several Japanese studies have shown no benefit of DAPT beyond 1 year after stenting even after stratifying risk factors such as diabetes, history of myocardial infarction, or complex lesion characteristics. Longer use of DAPT was reported to be associated with an increased risk of moderate or severe bleeding. In ACS patients with high bleeding risk, longer DAPT should be avoided. Even shorter DAPT (less than 3 months) may be considered.

Risk scoring systems to evaluate thrombotic and bleeding risk are being developed. PRECISE-DAPT score, which is calculated at the time of PCI, seeks to predict the bleeding risk of DAPT. PRECISE-DAPT score is calculated with age, history of bleeding, white blood cell count, hemoglobin, and creatinine clearance. DAPT score, which is calculated in the chronic phase of antiplatelet therapy, is calculated with history of smoking, diabetes, myocardial infarction, history of revascularization or myocardial infarction, paclitaxel eluting stent implantation, smaller stent diameter, heart failure or low LVEF, saphenous vein graft lesion, and age. In the DAPT study, DAPT reduced myocardial infarction/stent thrombosis without increasing bleeding events in patients with higher DAPT scores (Table 83).

Limited data are available to evaluate the applicability of these scoring systems to the Japanese population; however, clinicians should evaluate thrombotic and bleeding risk in each patient to individualize the medication.

### Table 83. Risk Scores Validated for DAPT Duration Decision-Making

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time of use</th>
<th>Short DAPT (3–6 months) vs. Standard/long DAPT (12–24 months)</th>
<th>Long DAPT (30 months)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAPT duration strategies assessed</td>
<td>Score ≥25 → Short DAPT</td>
<td>Score ≥25 → Standard/long DAPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score calculation*</td>
<td>Score &lt;2 → Standard DAPT</td>
<td>Score &lt;2 → Standard DAPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score range</td>
<td>0 to 100 points</td>
<td>–2 to 10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision making cut-off suggested</td>
<td>Score ≥25 → Short DAPT</td>
<td>Score ≥25 → Standard/long DAPT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For the PRECISE-DAPT score use the score nomogram: mark patient’s value for each of the five clinical variables of the score and draw a vertical line to the ‘Point’ axis to determine the number of points obtained for each clinical variable. Then summate the points obtained for each clinical variable to the total score. A practical case example for score calculation is provided in Web Figure 1 of the Web Addenda.

For the DAPT score summate positive points for each value and subtract values for age to the total score. Abbreviations: DAPT, dual antiplatelet therapy; Hb, hemoglobin; WBC, white blood cell; CrCl, creatinine clearance; MI, myocardial infarction; PCI, percutaneous coronary intervention; CHF, congestive heart failure; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction. (Adapted from Valjimigil M, et al. 2019)
Anticoagulation is indicated for patients with atrial fibrillation. In a Japanese registry, 5% of the ACS patients are complicated by atrial fibrillation. Immediately after stenting, Triple therapy (DAPT with aspirin plus a P2Y12 inhibitor and an anticoagulant agent) is often prescribed. However, triple antithrombotic therapy is reported to significantly increase the risk of severe bleeding. Current ESC guidelines recommend 6-month triple therapy when thrombotic risk is high, and 1-month or no triple therapy (direct oral anticoagulants (DOAC) with aspirin plus clopidogrel) when bleeding risk is high for patients receiving coronary stent. Recent clinical trials have shown that DAPT with DOAC plus clopidogrel significantly reduced bleeding events without an increase in thrombotic events or revascularization. In those DOAC trials, ACS comprised a significant portion of patients, therefore, DOAC plus clopidogrel is a realistic option immediately after stenting for ACS patients as well. There are no data to support optimal duration/dosing of triple antithrombotic therapy. Prasugrel with a maintenance dose of 10 mg/day is associated with a significantly increased risk of bleeding when used with anticoagulation. However, prasugrel with a maintenance dose of 3.75 mg/day, which is the approved dose in Japan, has no data to support or dissuade its use. In the long-term follow-up (e.g., beyond 1 year) after stenting, there are limited data to support a regimen of oral anticoagulant alone or oral anticoagulant plus an antiplatelet agent.

### 2.2 β-Blockers (Table 84)

It is well established by meta-analysis that long-term oral administration of β-blockers is effective for patients after ACS onset. However, each study included into the meta-analysis was done in the prereperfusion era. Therefore, the effects of β-blockers are based on studies in patients with LV systolic failure. In fact, the CAPRICORN study, which included patients with fibrinolysis or primary PCI reperfusion therapy and LVEF ≤40% (46% of the all study patients), revealed that carvedilol inhibited all-cause mortality. On the other hand, in a French nation-wide registry for ACS cases without heart failure, use of β-blockers after 30 days from onset did not reduce all-cause mortality. A similar result was shown by a larger observational study with a longer follow-up period. In the Japanese randomized controlled trial CAPITAL-RCT (observation period: median 3.9 years), the efficacy of carvedilol administration in STEMI patients with preserved LV function (LVEF of 40% or more) after primary PCI was investigated. There was no significant difference in the rate of major endpoints (total deaths, myocardial infarction, ACS, hospitalization due to heart failure) in the carvedilol group and non-administered group (6.8% vs. 7.9%). From the above-mentioned results, although it seems to be reasonable that administration of β-blockers in chronic phases of ACS should be limited to patients with reduced systolic LV function (LVEF ≤40%) and those without contraindications (acute decompensated heart failure, unstable hemodynamics and advanced AV block), there were no differences between CCBs and β-blockers for cardiovascular death and reinfarction rates in general patients with prior myocardial infarction in the JBCMI study for Japanese patients over an average follow-up period of 455 days. Relatively better results for β-blockers in JBCMI would be related to the fact that primary PCI was done in more than 80% of the study population. This issue is under discussion.

| Table 84. Recommendations and Evidence Level of β-Blockers in Secondary Prevention |
|---------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Long-term oral administration of β-blockers is recommended for patients with clinical signs of heart failure or LVEF ≤40% | I | A |
| Routine administration of β-blockers may be considered for patients with normal LV function and those without clinical signs of heart failure | IIb | C |
| β-blockers should not be administered in patients with hypotension, acute heart failure and severe bradycardia such as AV block | III: Harm | B |
| β-blocker alone should not be administered in patients with coronary spasm as a basic etiology | III: Harm | B |
| Initial high-dose β-blockers should not be administered in patients with heart failure | III: Harm | B |

Abbreviations: LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; LV, left ventricular; AV, atrioventricular.

### 2.3 Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Inhibitors (RAAI) (Table 85)

It is also well established that administration of inhibitors of renin angiotensin aldosterone system is effective for prevention of cardiovascular events in patients with reduced LV function. Furthermore, from the fact that angiotensin II has proatherogenic effects, it is possible that inhibitors of renin angiotensin aldosterone system prevents recurrence of ACS. The HOPE study that examined the effects of ramipril in patients with preserved LV function and no previous history of heart failure revealed that all-cause mortality decreased by 16% and half of the study population had previous myocardial infarction. In the same way, perindopril reduced cardiovascular events by 20% in the EUROPA study. On the other hand, other ACE inhibitors, such as trandolapril and quinapril had no effect in regards to cardiovascular prevention. Therefore, the effects of ACE inhibitors in chronic-phase ACS patients without LV dysfunction may not be class effects but drug effects.

Effects of ARB on secondary prevention of ACS were examined in the OPTIMAAL and VALIANT studies. Losartan did not inhibit cardiovascular events in the OPTIMAAL study. On the contrary, valsartan proved to be non-inferior to captopril in the VALIANT study, and therefore the drug could be substituted to ACE inhibitors. Furthermore, although the combination of ACE inhibitors and ARB did not improve the primary endpoint, the combination therapy had preventative effects for ACS recurrence and admission due to worsening of heart failure in a post hoc analysis of the limited patients with LV dysfunction. In the ONTARGET study that is comprised of patients with prior myocardial infarction in a half of the study populations, telmisartan had a similar effect to ramipril. In a substudy of the CHARM study of same study population, candesartan reduced cardiovascular events. In the 4C study, a Japanese study with ARB where 40% of the study populations had history of prior
myocardial infarction, an average dose of 6.1 mg candesartan reduced a combined endpoint of cardiovascular death, non-fatal myocardial infarction, UA and admission due to heart failure worsening.

In the EPHEUS trial, addition of the selective aldosterone antagonist eplerenone to optimal medication in AMI with both LV dysfunction and heart failure resulted in significantly reduced mortality and complications.512

### 2.4 Nitrates, Nicorandil (Table 86)

Most of the randomized controlled trials for chronic effects of nitrates after ACS onset were done before the era of reperfusion therapy; therefore, no new evidence is available in regards to nitrates. Recently drug effects were also confirmed from registry studies with some statistical methods to adjust background characteristics. In such registry studies in Japan, nitrates reduced cardiovascular events in the JCAD690 study, but in the HIJAMI510 and JACSS511 studies.

In a sub-study of the IONA study done in European countries for stable angina, nicorandil reduced cardiovascular events in patients with prior myocardial infarction.914 On the other hand, use of nicorandil was a significant predictor for cardiovascular event in a small study done in Japan for STEMI913

### 2.5 CCBs (Table 87)

According to the result of a meta-analysis in the era of short-acting CCBs518 the drugs could not prevent recurrence of myocardial infarction. In the CAMELOT study with the long-acting CCB amlodipine,518 40% of the study populations had a history of prior myocardial infarction. In the study, amlodipine 10 mg significantly inhibited cardiovascular events as compared with enalapril 10 mg or placebo.

In the JBCMI study, which was a Japanese study including 1,990 patients with AMI,520 the effects of CCBs were compared with β-blockers. The rate of cardiovascular events was not different between CCBs and β-blockers during an average follow-up period of 455 days. Furthermore, in the study, UA related to coronary spasm increased significantly in patients treated with β-blockers. Same results were proved in another prospective randomized trial done with a smaller number of Japanese participants.521 In this study, patients with coronary spasm, 41% of the recruited myocardial infarction patients, were excluded from the study population. Therefore, the effects of CCBs were same with those of β-blockers even in patients without coronary spasm.

### 2.6 Lipid-Lowering Therapy (Table 88)

#### 2.6.1 Lipid Management in the Secondary Prevention of ACS

Previous observational and epidemiological studies showed that patients with ACS had worse clinical outcomes than those with stable CAD. The incidence of cardiovascular events in the PACIFIC study, which was the prospective...
multicenter ACS registry in Japan, was more than twice the incidence in all patients with CAD (more than 35/1,000 per year\textsuperscript{91} vs. 4.3 to 15/1,000 per year,\textsuperscript{916,917,918} within one year after ACS onset. This result indicated that ACS patients had higher risk among patients with CAD. Systematic reviews and meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials showed that the achieved absolute LDL-C level correlated with the absolute rate of MACEs. Thus, aggressive lowering of LDL-C is necessary in Japanese ACS patients. In Japan, the target of LDL-C level for secondary prevention was previously less than 100 mg/dL.\textsuperscript{919,920} however, the 2017 Japan Atherosclerosis Society Guidelines specify the target goal in patients with ACS to be 70 mg/dL.\textsuperscript{921} The 2013 ACC/AHA guidelines recommend high-dose statin without a target value,\textsuperscript{922} and the ESC/EAS guidelines recommend the goal of LDL-C <70 mg/dL.\textsuperscript{923} These two recommendations are not necessarily mutually exclusive. The REAL-CAD study, the first large-scale clinical trial in Japan including 13,054 participants, showed that high-dose pitavastatin (4 mg/day) significantly reduced MACEs (cardiovascular death, non-fatal myocardial infarction, non-fatal ischemic stroke, or UA requiring emergency hospitalization) compared to low-dose pitavastatin (1 mg/day) (event rate: 4.3\% vs. 5.4\%, 95\% CI 0.69–0.95, number needed to treat [NNT] 63).\textsuperscript{924} Moreover, the result for the primary endpoint was consistent across several prespecified subgroups, including age, sex, or LDL-C level before intervention. In the REAL-CAD study, 24\% of participants had a history of ACS within 1 year. Based on the results of the REAL-CAD study and previous intravascular ultrasound trial, which showed the coronary plaque regression using high-dose statin, the maximum tolerable dose of strong statin (atorvastatin, rosuvastatin, and pitavastatin) is recommended as the first-line therapy for ACS patients regardless of pre-intervention LDL-C levels. However, it should be noted that there is not enough evidence for the recommendation of target value of LDL-C in the special population who had been excluded from previous large-scale clinical trials (≥80 years old, hemodialysis, active stage of heart failure). When LDL-C <70 mg/dL cannot be achieved with the maximum tolerable dose of statin, other lipid-lowering agents on top of statin therapy are considered based on evidence from Western countries. In addition, with LDL-C <70 mg/dL as the target, the IMPROVE-IT trial\textsuperscript{925} and FOURIER trial,\textsuperscript{927} and ODYSSEY OUTCOMES trial\textsuperscript{928} demonstrated a reduction in events, and the GLAGOV trial\textsuperscript{929} and PRECISE-IVUS trial\textsuperscript{842} showed plaque regression. If the population at increased risk of ACS is identified in Japan through risk stratification, it is necessary to lower the LDL-C target goal.

### 2.6.2 LDL-C Lowering Drugs

#### a. Statins

Numerous trials have demonstrated that statin treatment improves clinical outcomes.\textsuperscript{921,922} The clinical benefits observed with statin therapy appear to be greater than what might be expected from changes in LDL-C alone, suggesting that the beneficial effects of statins, a so-called “pleiotropic effect”, might extend beyond the LDL-C lowering effects. Otherwise, the beneficial effects of LDL-C lowering of 1 mmol/L (38.7 mg/dL) on the incidence of cardiovascular events are not different between statin and non-statin agents.\textsuperscript{930} However, there are no prospective clinical trials comparing cardiovascular events between statins and non-statin drugs with LDL-C as the target goal. Furthermore, statins have the strongest unequivocal evidence for reducing cardiovascular risk of all lipid-lowering drugs. Therefore, the maximum tolerable dose of strong statin (atorvastatin, rosuvastatin, and pitavastatin) is recommended at the first-line therapy.

#### b. Ezetimibe

Ezetimibe reduces the absorption of cholesterol from the intestine. When added to statins, ezetimibe reduces LDL-C levels by an additional 35 to 50\%, on average. A meta-analysis demonstrated that the combination of statin and ezetimibe reduced cardiovascular events in high-risk patients, such as those with ACS, peripheral arterial disease, and FH.\textsuperscript{931} In the PRECISE-IVUS trial, the combination of atorvastatin/ezetimibe achieved lower levels of LDL-C than atorvastatin alone, which resulted in greater coronary plaque regression.\textsuperscript{542} Moreover, the IMPROVE-IT trial, that included 18,144 ACS patients, showed that the combination of simvastatin/ezetimibe therapy achieved significantly lower levels of LDL-C compared to simvastatin alone (55 mg/dL vs. 70 mg/dL), with 6.4\% relative risk reduction of cardiovascular events.\textsuperscript{926} Since NNT of the result was 50 in 7 years, assessment is challenging in the Japanese population, in whom the incidence of cardiovascular events is lower than the Western population. Subgroup analyses showed a 14\% relative risk reduction with NNT of 18 in diabetic patients, a 19\% relative risk reduction with NNT of 16 if at least 3 of 9 TIMI risk factors were present,\textsuperscript{931} and a 14\% relative risk reduction with NNT of 11 in patients with a history of CABG. On the other hand, HIJ-PROPER study\textsuperscript{934} examined the effect of pitavastatin plus ezetimibe in Japanese ACS patients with dyslipidaemia. The combination of pitavastatin/ezetimibe therapy was effective for the reduction of cardiovascular events only in patients with higher chol-
terol absorption, but not in all study patients. Based on these findings, the combination of statin/ezetimibe therapy may be preferred to above-mentioned high-risk patients.

c. PCSK9 inhibitor
Monoclonal antibodies to PCSK9 induced an approximately 50–60% reduction in LDL-C levels in patients who are being treated with statins, as well as those with statin intolerance or FH.927,928,929 The GLAGOV trial assessed the effects of PCSK9 inhibition with evolocumab on progression of coronary atherosclerosis, which was measured by serial intravascular ultrasound measurements.929 The FOURIER trial, a large-scale clinical trial investigating the effects of evolocumab on cardiovascular events in 27,654 patients with atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, showed an approximately 60% reduction in LDL-C levels and a 15% relative risk reduction with NNT of 50.937 In subgroup analyses of the FOURIER trial, a PCSK9 inhibitor showed a 17% relative risk reduction with NNT of 37 in the diabetes group.938 21% relative risk reduction with NNT of 29 in peripheral arterial disease.939 and a 30% relative risk reduction with NNT of 29 in multi-vessel disease.937 Furthermore, the ODYSSEY OUTCOMES trial was published in 2018 as an event trial in ACS patients using a PCSK9 inhibitor, showing that alirocumab significantly reduced cardiovascular events in patients who achieved LDL-C <70 mg/dL with statin treatment.940 Thus, low LDL-C is regarded as a residual risk, similar to hypertriglyceridemia. However, the efficacy of a cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitor could not be demonstrated in a large-scale clinical trial, and there are no effective drug interventions at the present time.

c. N-3 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids
Previous reports in Japan showed that supplementation and diet with N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), reduced cardiovascular events.946,947 On the other hand, despite many negative reports in Europe and the United States,948,949 the REDUCE-IT trial was the first to demonstrate event reduction.950 The REDUCE-IT trial is a large scale clinical trial that examined the combined effect of statins and icosapent ethyl 4 g/day in 8,179 individuals, targeting high-risk primary prevention and secondary prevention patients. There was a significant decrease in the rate of primary endpoints (cardiovascular death, non-fatal myocardial infarction, non-fatal stroke, coronary revascularization, or UA) by 25%, and NNT was 21, with overall significant decreases in all major endpoints except all-cause mortality. Further, statistical significance was demonstrated with secondary prevention in the group with triglyceride level of 150 mg/dL or more. However, it should be noted that this was a European and North American report, and that effectiveness was demonstrated with an unprecedented dose of icosapent ethyl in patients with icosapent ethyl before intervention of 26.1 μg/mL, lower than in Japanese people. The JELIS study conducted in Japan in the 1990s,951 was a large-scale clinical trial that evaluated the effect of EPA. Compared to the control group, the EPA group had a significantly lower incidence of cardiovascular events. In the subgroup analysis for secondary prevention,952 the EPA group had 23% lower cardiovascular events compared to the control group. Moreover, an observational study that showed that a high eicosapentaenoic/arachidonic acids ratio (EPA/AA ratio) was associated with better clinical outcomes.953 A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials indicated that only n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and statins reduced both cardiac deaths and all-cause deaths.954 However, these studies were conducted in the 2000s.

2.6.3 Management of Residual Risks

a. Triglycerides and Fibrates
Domestic and foreign epidemiological and observational studies have demonstrated that hypertriglyceridemia is a risk factor for CAD. High triglyceride levels (≥200 mg/dL) were significantly associated with worse clinical outcomes, even in patients who have achieved LDL-C levels less than 70 mg/dL with statin treatment.938,940 and hypertriglyceridemia is considered a residual risk. However, there is no evidence that triglyceride-lowering therapy is associated with better clinical outcomes. The subgroup analysis of the FIELD study showed that fenofibrate reduced the composite of cardiovascular events in patients with low HDL-C level. Thus, fibrates may be considered in patients with hypertriglyceridemia and low HDL-C level.

b. HDL-C
Although it has been shown in previous epidemiological studies that low HDL-C levels were associated with increased risk of CAD, interventions that increase HDL-C did not show clinical benefit.942,943 An observational study reported that patients with HDL-C level ≤40 mg/dL had a higher risk than those with higher HDL-C levels even in patients who achieved LDL-C <70 mg/dL with statin treatment.944 Thus, low HDL-C is regarded as a residual risk, similar to hypertriglyceridemia. However, the efficacy of a cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitor could not be demonstrated in a large-scale clinical trial, and there are no effective drug interventions at the present time.

2.7 Treatment Strategy for Patients With Diabetes Mellitus (Table 89)

2.7.1 Principles of Diabetes Treatment
Diabetes mellitus is a significant risk factor for cardiovascular disease (CVD). Epidemiological and observational studies have reported that the incidence and mortality of CAD are 2–3 times greater in diabetic patients than in the normal population.954,955,956,957,958 Moreover, mid/long-term occurrence of cardiovascular events is higher in ACS patients with diabetes compared to non-diabetic patients.959,960 According to the UKPDS80 trial, early intensive blood glucose management is effective in preventing complications in diabetic patients.961 It has also been reported that patients with impaired glucose tolerance had a higher risk of CVD compared to the normal population. Hence, it is important to evaluate glucose tolerance with
oral glucose tolerance tests even when fasting blood glucose is <126 mg/dL and Hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) is <6.5%. Moreover, multifactorial intervention for coronary risk factors such as blood pressure, lipid disorders, smoking, and obesity have a potential benefit.\(^62,63\)

According to the Japanese guideline for diabetes,\(^64\) the glycemic goal of HbA1c <7.0% is recommended to reduce diabetic complications. Moreover, it is important to determine the target glycemic goal individually according to the individual patient, considering factors including age, organ dysfunction, risk of hypoglycemia, and social and familial support system. In general, patients with diabetes should be instructed to improve their lifestyle primarily through diet and exercise therapy, and drug therapy is started when the glycemic goal is not achieved. Medications for secondary prevention of CAD should be determined with consideration of the evidence for cardiovascular events, characteristics of the drugs, and patient factors.

### 2.7.2 Hypoglycemic Agents

#### a. Metformin

Metformin is used as first-line therapy in Western countries and is one of the first-line therapies among other oral hypoglycemic agents in Japan. With the increase in approved dose to 2,250 mg/day in Japan, its frequency of use has been increasing. During 10 years of post-trial monitoring of UKPDS (UKPDS80), patients with early metformin had lower risk for any diabetes-related disease, myocardial infarction, and all-cause death compared to those with conventional therapy.\(^961\) There are few reports that metformin monotherapy reduced cardiovascular events in patients with CAD.\(^962,963\) However, due to its metabolic effects and cost-effectiveness, metformin is considered for obese diabetic patients after ACS.

#### b. SGLT2 Inhibitors

Sodium glucose co-transport 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors reduce glucose reabsorption in proximal tubule, producing a reduction in blood glucose without stimulating insulin release. Since it was shown in a large-scale clinical trial to reduce cardiovascular events and have renal protective effects, it is highly important in secondary prevention after myocardial infarction. In the EMPA-REG OUTCOME trial, empagliflozin showed a 14% relative risk reduction for 3-point MACE (cardiovascular death, non-fatal myocardial infarction, and non-fatal stroke) and a 38% relative risk reduction for cardiovascular death compared to placebo.\(^964,965,966,967\) In the CANVAS trial, canagliflozin showed a 14% relative risk reduction in 3-point MACE at a dose that exceeds the approved dose in Japan.\(^970\) The subgroup analysis of the secondary prevention group had a trend for lower risk of cardiovascular events.\(^971\) A subgroup analysis in Asians, including Japanese patients, showed that empagliflozin significantly reduced 3-point MACE, suggesting its potential efficacy in Asians.\(^972\) Furthermore, many participants with history of myocardial infarction in addition to heart failure were enrolled. Thus, SGLT2 inhibitor is considered in diabetic patients with CAD.

#### c. GLP-1–Receptor Agonists

GLP-1–receptor agonists are a class of parenteral glucose-lowering drugs that activate the receptor for the endogenous incretin GLP-1. These drugs reduce blood glucose levels by inhibiting the secretion of glucagon, promoting the release of insulin in response to hyperglycemia. In the LEADER trial, liraglutide, given at twice the approved dose in Japan, produced a 13% relative risk reduction in 3-point MACE (cardiovascular death, non-fatal myocardial infarction, non-fatal stroke), a 22% reduction in cardiovascular deaths, and a 15% reduction in all-cause deaths.\(^973\) The SUSTAIN-6 trial showed a significant reduction in 3-point MACE with semaglutide, a long-acting GLP-1 receptor agonist, compared to a placebo group.\(^974\) On the other hand, the ELIXA trial using lixisenatide\(^975\) and the EXSCEL trial using once-weekly exenatide\(^976\) did not demonstrate significant reduction in cardiovascular events compared to placebo. Since there are inconsistent results on the type of GLP-1 receptor agonists and difference in the approved dose of liraglutide in Japan, it is unclear whether the evidence from Western countries can be applied directly to Japanese patients. However, there is evidence that, under certain circumstances, this drug suppresses cardiovascular events. It is selected based on the opinion of a diabetes specialist.

#### d. Pioglitazone

Pioglitazone is a thiazolidine drug, an oral hypoglycemic agent that improves insulin resistance and has the potential for reduction of cardiovascular events in patients with prior CAD. Although the PROActive trial did not show a reduction in the primary endpoint, pioglitazone reduced the composite of all-cause deaths, non-fatal myocardial infarction, and stroke.\(^977\) A meta-analysis also reported that pioglitazone had a lower risk of cardiovascular events compared to the control group (placebo, sulfonylurea, biguanide, or insulin).\(^978\) Moreover, in type 2 diabetic patients with CAD, pioglitazone significantly reduced plaque progression on intravascular ultrasound compared to glimepiride during 18-month observation.\(^979\) It has been reported in an epidemiological study that pioglitazone might be associated with bladder cancer. For this reason, the package insert specifies pioglitazone to not be used during bladder cancer treatment and to be used with careful consideration and upon thorough explanation in patients.

### Table 29. Recommendations and Evidence Level Regarding Diabetes Treatment in Secondary Prevention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendations</th>
<th>COR</th>
<th>LOE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of well-controlled blood glucose, body weight, blood pressure, and serum lipid profiles is recommended in diabetic patients.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early blood glucose management with a goal HbA1c of &lt;7.0% (NGSP) is recommended.</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGTT should be considered in patients without a history of diabetes.</td>
<td>Ila</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metformin should be considered in obese diabetic patients.</td>
<td>Ila</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGLT2 inhibitor which reduce cardiovascular events should be considered in diabetic patients.</td>
<td>Ila</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioglitazone should be considered in diabetic patients without heart failure.</td>
<td>Ila</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLP-1 receptor agonists may be considered in diabetic patients.</td>
<td>Iib</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: HbA1c, Hemoglobin A1c; OGTT, oral glucose tolerance test; SGLT2, sodium glucose cotransporter-2; GLP-1, glucagon-like peptide-1.
with a history of bladder cancer. Recently, a subsequent prospective observational study (KPNC study) rejected the association between the incidence of bladder cancer and pioglitazone use, but there are currently diverse opinions on this subject.\textsuperscript{980–982}

e. \(\alpha\)-Glucosidase Inhibitor

The STOP-NIDDM trial demonstrated that acarbose, an \(\alpha\)-glucosidase inhibitor that improves postprandial hyperglycemia by delaying carbohydrate absorption, reduced new onset of diabetes and cardiovascular events in patients with the impaired glucose tolerance.\textsuperscript{983,984} A meta-analysis also showed that acarbose reduced the risk of myocardial infarction in patients with type 2 diabetes.\textsuperscript{985} There are no recent clinical trials that have shown the efficacy for the secondary prevention. Thus, \(\alpha\)-glucosidase inhibitor may be considered in patients with early stage diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance.

f. DPP-4 Inhibitors

Dipeptidyl peptidase 4 (DPP-4) inhibitors decrease blood glucose concentration by increasing the active levels of incretins, GLP-1 and glucose-dependent insulinotropic peptide. These drugs are well tolerated with neutral weight effects and a lower incidence of hypoglycemia and gastrointestinal adverse events compared to placebo, and are widely used in Japan. However, there is no robust evidence that has demonstrated the beneficial effect of these drugs for cardiovascular events. The EXAMINE trial (alogliptin)\textsuperscript{986} and the TECOS trial (sitagliptin)\textsuperscript{986} investigated the clinical outcomes in patients with ACS and CAD, respectively. However, these drugs did not reduce adverse cardiovascular events. In addition, the SAVOR-TIMI 53 trial showed that saxagliptin was associated with hospitalization for heart failure.\textsuperscript{987} However, these large-scale trials were designed to validate their non-inferiority and safety and did not disprove the efficacy of DPP-4 inhibitors.

2.8 Vaccination (Table 90)

A meta-analysis showed that the influenza vaccine in high-risk patients with a history of myocardial infarction within one year was associated with a lower risk of composite cardiovascular events.\textsuperscript{988} There is little evidence on pneumococcal vaccination in patients with CAD, but the prevention of pneumonia may be beneficial in elderly patients and those with chronic heart disease.\textsuperscript{990}

3. Cardiac Rehabilitation

3.1 The Role and Present Status of Outpatient Cardiac Rehabilitation

A worldwide survey showed that 7 million patients suffer from AMI every year\textsuperscript{995} and the mortality rate per year is approximately 10%.\textsuperscript{998} The JROAD study in Japan in 2016 registered 70 thousand AMI cases per year and the mortality rate in hospitals was about 8%. 20% of survivors experienced cardiovascular events within 1 year and 50% of patients with prior myocardial infarction suffered from major coronary events.\textsuperscript{997} Secondary prevention after myocardial infarction reduces the risk of cardiovascular events and disabilities. Evidence-based interventions include optimal medical therapy with antiplatelet drugs and statins, blood pressure, lipid, and blood sugar control, and optimization of lifestyle (exercise, diet, smoking).\textsuperscript{99} Outpatient cardiac rehabilitation plays a role to practice these interventions. It consists of late recovery phase (late phase II) and maintenance phase (phase III) (Figure 8).\textsuperscript{998}

The participation rate in outpatient cardiac rehabilitation in the world is low in elderly patients and high after CABG.\textsuperscript{999} A study from England between 2003 and 2004 showed that the participation rate of AMI patients was 25% and lower than post CABG (66%), the same as post PCI (24%).\textsuperscript{1000} Participation rates around the world are not satisfactory (approximately 30%), but the rate in Japan is especially low compared to abroad despite high participation rates in hospital (58%).\textsuperscript{1001}

3.2 Evidence for Outpatient Cardiac Rehabilitation (Table 91)

Guidelines for the management of STEMI was published by ESC in 2017. All patients should participate in cardiac rehabilitation considering age, prior physical activities and handicaps (Class I Evidence level A).\textsuperscript{1004} It is desirable that the cardiac rehabilitation program include exercise training, coronary risk modification, education, stress management and psychological support. Exercise therapy reduces the mortality rate of patients with CAD by 22%.\textsuperscript{1005} Cardiac rehabilitation influences not only direct physical effects but also coronary risk factors and lifestyle.\textsuperscript{1002} Because of short hospital stay of ACS patients, it is an advantage to recognize achievement of evidence-based therapy through participation in outpatient cardiac rehabilitation. The recommended duration of outpatient cardiac rehabilitation is 8–24 weeks.\textsuperscript{1003,1005}

3.2.1 Prognosis (Mortality Rate, Cardiovascular Events)

The 2005 French FAST-MI hospital registry divided patients according to AMI type: STEMI (n=1,523) and NSTEMI (n=1,371).\textsuperscript{1006} Patients referred to cardiac rehabilitation were younger and more had presented with STEMI than non-referred patients. Deaths occurred among patients referred to cardiac rehabilitation (14.7%) and among non-referred patients (25.9%) (P<0.001). After multivariable adjustment, the association between cardiac rehabilitation and mortality remained significant (HR 0.76; 95% CI 0.60–0.96). Patients referred to cardiac rehabilitation had post-AMI drug treatment that was closer to the recommendations (\(\beta\)-blocker, antiplatelet agent, statin and renin-angiotensin system inhibitor).\textsuperscript{1006}

Suzuki et al. reported that the total mortality of patients who had exercise guidance at beginning of observation after multivariable adjustment was significantly lower than patients who had no exercise guidance. (HR 0.73; 95% CI 0.55–0.96) in Japanese Coronary Artery Disease (JCAD) 3 year follow up study.\textsuperscript{1007} Kamakura et al. showed low risk AMI patients (meet

| Table 90. Recommendations and Evidence Level of Vaccination in Secondary Prevention |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Seasonal influenza vaccination is recommended in patients with a history of myocardial infarction within one year.\textsuperscript{988} | I | B |
| Pneumococcal vaccination should be considered in elderly patients and high-risk patients.\textsuperscript{990} | Il | C |
with all of young age/successful reperfusion/preserved LVEF/without heart failure) had morbidity of coronary risk factors of more than 3 factors compared to other patients. (49% vs. 39%, P<0.05), however, low risk AMI patients improved exercise tolerance and their coronary risk factors profile through active participation in outpatient cardiac rehabilitation compared to inactive patients.\textsuperscript{1008}

Takaya et al. reported that active participation in outpatient cardiac rehabilitation in AMI with CKD significantly improved renal function (eGFR) accompanied with exercise tolerance/BNP/heart rate response.\textsuperscript{1009}

DES apparently has a restenosis prevention effect, but it is impossible to reduce long term total mortality and prevent cardiovascular events.\textsuperscript{1010} Kurose et al. revealed that the group who participated in cardiac rehabilitation had smaller plaque area and volume of distal site from target lesions at follow up than the group did not participate in cardiac rehabilitation in ACS patients. The participating group also significantly increased peak VO\textsubscript{2}, peak watt at 6 months. Both groups had the same statin use, LDL-C level, LDL/HDL ratio between at the beginning and at follow up, but high-sensitivity CRP in the participating group tended to lower than in the non-participation group. This study has limits because evaluation was done by quantitative coronary angiography, but not intravascular ultrasound, data of exercise tolerance was not available in non-participation group at 6 months and it was not a randomized study. However, it indicated the possibility to suppress progression of coronary plaque by reduction in vascular inflammation through vascular endothelial function and decrease of inflammatory cytokines induced by exercise.\textsuperscript{1011}

Tóth-Zsámboki et al. reported that platelet aggregation parameters and platelet derived growth factor significantly decreased in the group (84 patients) who participated in 3 months of multidisciplinary cardiac rehabilitation (including diet, physical activities, stress management, lifestyle modification) compared to the group (51 patients) who participated in single diet education and group exercise training in ACS patients under optimal DAPT. It was suggested that cardiac rehabilitation had a new pleiotropic effect as non-pharmacologic therapy.\textsuperscript{1012}

On other hand, CROS (the Cardiac Rehabilitation Outcome Study) explored the effects of cardiac rehabilitation in the era of acute phase reperfusion therapy and statins treatment on prognosis. In ACS patients, the mortality rate was significantly reduced in a cohort study, but only one RCT met the CROS inclusion criteria and revealed a neutral result.\textsuperscript{1013} The GOSPEL study showed that participation in cardiac rehabilitation significantly reduced total mortality by a propensity score-matched analysis of 1,438 patients who had PCI, but it did not reduce cardiac death, AMI onset or revascularization rate.\textsuperscript{1014} The RAMI study which included 1,813 AMI patients was done as a multi-
center randomized controlled study in England. This study reported that the group who participated in comprehensive cardiac rehabilitation (20 hours exercise/6–8 weeks) was the same as the usual group in mortality rate after 2 years and 7–9 years, as well as cardiac events and QOL score. 1015 This study had limitations because there was no difference in daily physical activity and no data of exercise tolerance between two groups. However, these two studies raised issues of cardiac rehabilitation in PCI era. The above points are consistent with the fact that there are few reports of multicenter studies on the effectiveness of cardiac rehabilitation in Japan and that evidence is insufficient, as identified by Goto, 1016 and further study is needed in the future.

### 3.2.2 Psychological Issue/QOL

In general, AMI patients frequently have anxiety and it was reported they had 3 times as much morbidity from depression compared to general population. It is important to assess depression using the PHQ (Patient Health Questionnaire)-9 and to support psychological issues for AMI patients. Seki reported that 6 month outpatient cardiac rehabilitation improved muscle strength of limbs, significantly improved SF-36 scales and the anxiety index, but did not improve the depression index in a randomized trial of elderly patients with CAD. 1017, 1018 Concerning depression, intervention by clinical psychologists is beneficial using cognitive behavioral therapy etc.

Permission of hot and soak up bathing may fulfill wishes of patients and improve quality of life (QOL). Tanaka et al. studied 42°C and soak up to shoulder bathing for cardiac patients. In the 10 cases, there were changes of double product (DP) in the individual, but no arrhythmia or ischemic ECG change. 1019 Furthermore, they showed DP during bathing at any time was lower than DP at anaerobic threshold. Usual bathing at recovery phase cannot be limited in terms of QOL, keeping general precautions for bathing.

Patient tends to think sexual activity is vigorous exercise and fear reattack and sudden death. Hasegawa suggests that in patients with mild/moderate illness it is safe to engage in sexual activity at home because the strength required is the same as climbing stairs. However, sexual activity at exhaustion, after overeating or drinking alcohol, in circumstances of hot, cold or excitement is dangerous and extramarital sex should be prohibited. 1020

Return to social activities is important issue, but ratio of return to work in younger females is lower than that in males of same age. Decision to return to work depends on LV function, complete revascularization, presence of arrhythmia and job description. For avoiding deconditioning induced by long rest, mild and moderate physical activities should be continued as possible. 1021 There was little evidence about traveling abroad by airplane and the situation is different depending on trip duration, presence of accompanying persons and anxiety for travelling. Patients with LVEF less than 40% have little risk, but patients with LVEF less than 40%, residual myocardial ischemia and arrhythmia may best avoid travelling by airplane until their clinical condition becomes stable. 1022

### 3.2.3 Safety

A national survey in Japan about the safety of cardiac rehabilitation conducted by the Ministry of Health, Labor, and Welfare revealed that recovery phase cardiac rehabilitation in Japan was safe, especially in an institution where formal cardiac rehabilitation was done according to exercise prescription based on exercise stress testing. 1023 In addition, there were orthopedic disturbances in 0.3% and injuries in 0.1%, which needed change to or cessation of exercise therapy.

Onishi et al. reported that elderly CAD patients who attended 6 months of outpatient cardiac rehabilitation had a lower incidence of cardiac events (cardiovascular deaths, ACS, revascularization, hospitalization for heart failure, stroke) than patients who did not attend, with matched backgrounds. 1024 Soga et al. reported that exercise training starting from the day following elective PCI at an intensity of Borg scale 13 (of range 6–20) was safe, without increase in stent thrombosis in 30 days or cardiovascular events. 1025 They also showed that exercise training reduced unplanned visits for angina without increasing stent thrombosis in the prospective observational study of 3,672 patients. 1026

### 3.2.4 Effects on Coronary Risk Factors

In 215 AMI cases (average age 63±11 years, 178 males), the proportion of patients who achieved control of BMI and smoking cessation was significantly higher in the group who participated in 4 months of recovery phase cardiac rehabilitation (123 cases) than in the group who did not participate (92 cases) (both P<0.05). 1027

According to the OASIS (Organization to Assess Strategies in Acute Ischemic Syndromes) study, the rate of cardiovascular events at 6 months was lower in non-smoking patients than in smoking patients. Adherence to drug therapy was also better, for example, 96.1% in anti-platelet drugs, 78.9% in statins, 72.4% in ACE inhibitor/ARB, but on the other hand, adherence to exercise therapy or diet therapy was lower. Non-adherence to both was 28.5%, adherence to exercise or diet therapy only was 41.6%, and adherence to both was 29.9%. 1028

In the BLITZ-4 study, drug adherence at 6 months was 90%, while blood pressure <140/90 mmHg, LDL-C <100 mg/dL, HbA1c <7%, and smoking persistence were 74%, 76%, 45%, and 27%, which was not enough. Inadequate fish intake decreased from 73% to 55%, inadequate intake of fruit and vegetables from 32% to 23%, and insufficient exercise from 74% to 59%. At multivariable analysis, referral to cardiac rehabilitation was associated with a lower risk of insufficient physical exercise and persistent smoking and inadequate intake of fruit and vegetables. 1029

In summary, medical professionals should be engaged to promote adherence by showing why patients need to take medications with established evidence not for only adherence to medications but also to lifestyle modification. The control group participated in conventional care but no centrally coordinated secondary prevention. At 12 months, the intervention group had significantly better risk factor levels than controls for mean total cholesterol (156 vs. 183 mg/dL, P=0.001), systolic blood pressure (132 vs. 144 mmHg, P=0.001), BMI (28.9 vs. 31.2, P=0.025) and physical activity, as well as a better knowledge of risk factor targets. 1030
From the above considerations, it shows that secondary prevention is beneficial for the management of risk factors despite exercise therapy, and that intervention by comprehensive cardiac rehabilitation is important.

### 3.2.5 Exercise Prescription

The Cardiac Rehabilitation Standard Program for Acute Myocardial Infarction (2013) from the Japanese Association of Cardiac Rehabilitation In the Recovery Phase of Myocardial Infarction made by the Japanese Association of Cardiac Rehabilitation Standard Cardiac Rehabilitation Program Writing Committee shows as follows:

1. Define the frequency, intensity, duration, and mode of aerobic exercise.
   a) Frequency: 3–7 days/week, every day if possible
   b) Intensity: 40–60% of maximal oxygen uptake, 55–69% of maximal heart rate, 40–60% of heart rate reserve (Karvonen: k=0.4–0.6), heart rate of the anaerobic metabolic threshold or intensity 1 minute before the anaerobic metabolic threshold
d) Duration: 20–60 minutes
d) Mode: Walking, aerobics, cycling, jogging, light swimming, etc.

2. Define the frequency, intensity, duration, and mode of resistance training.
   a) Frequency: 2–3 times/week
   b) Intensity: Upper limb exercise: 30–40% of 1RM, lower limb exercise: 50–60% of 1RM, 1 set consists of 10 to 15 times Repeatable load, moderate fatigue, Borg Scale: 11–13, Upper limit is set at “a little hard”
c) Duration: 1 to 3 sets of 8–10 kinds of exercises involving upper and lower limbs
d) Mode: rubber band, weights on ankles and wrists, dumbbells, free weights, pulley, weight machine, etc.

3. Start the exercise program during hospitalization, and participate in the program at the outpatient department for approximately 3 months (2 to 5 months) after discharge.

4. Receive supervised exercise training for 30 to 90 days after onset according to the degree of risk, and subsequently receive non-supervised exercise therapy. Finally, patients will be able to manage the exercise program by themselves.

### 3.2.6 Maintenance Phase

In Japan, group athletic therapy was introduced for patients with ischemic heart disease in 1982. As a result, it was reported to improve perfusion on myocardial scintigraphy, reduce blood pressure, improve lipid profile, reduce arrhythmia and reduce depression. Exercise tolerance was associated with activities of NK cells (r=0.415, P=0.05), so that improvement in immune function is expected. NPO corporation of Japan Heart Club was established to promote cardiac rehabilitation for primary/secondary prevention of CVD. Main activities include enlightening of proper knowledge about exercise therapy and its usefulness, and training of exercise therapy instructors for the general population and patients with chronic heart disease and lifestyle-related disease. Further, JHC manages Medix Clubs nationwide with reference to the maintenance phase cardiac rehabilitation system in Germany. Exercise therapy at Medix Clubs is conducted by registered cardiac rehabilitation instructors and the quality of exercise therapy is secured.

In addition, Sunamura et al. reported that only 39% of 1,497 patients who received PCI in the acute phase were referred for cardiac rehabilitation, but the completion rate at 6 months was as good as 80%. Also, Arakawa et al. indicated that the participation rate in cardiac rehabilitation was low (19%) despite of induction of community cooperation clinical pathways. Matsuzawa et al. showed implementation rate of cardiac rehabilitation in recovery phase rehabilitation hospitals was 7.5%, and half the reason why they could not perform cardiac rehabilitation was the absence of cardiovascular specialists and staff experienced in cardiac rehabilitation. Relation systems between acute phase hospitals and recovery phase hospitals, as well as enhanced education of staff concerning cardiac rehabilitation, would be future issues. All ACS patients are eligible for cardiac rehabilitation, however the system is not yet ready for participation by all patients. Recently, some outpatient clinics who provide cardiac rehabilitation have obtained a qualification. Furthermore, new models of cardiac rehabilitation using home-based cardiac rehabilitation with a system by internet or mobile communications is required. Health exercise instructors are expected to be active in coaching patients to maintain the fun of exercise.

### 4. Regional Clinical Alliance

There are two important issues for the effective secondary prevention of ACS: to explain the need and methods for secondary prevention to patients and their families, and to get the understanding until their discharge, to encourage them to participate in a valid care system after discharge. The patients should continue to have sufficient treatment for a long time, mostly in the framework of the so-called regional clinical alliance, which is implemented by the primary care physician. A multi-disciplinary care system with a regional framework is desirable because lifestyle improvement and modification are the most important. Thus, a close and collaborative interaction between a cardiovascular physician or a medical team in a specialized hospital and a local primary care system is critical. Currently, in most facilities and regional areas, they are being implemented in the form of a regional clinical alliance path. It is also useful to incorporate the idea of a disease management program into the regional framework. Disease management programs are structured treatment plans that aim to maintain and improve the quality of life and to improve the prognosis including re-hospitalization over the mid to long term. They include a comprehensive and planned medical evaluation, patient education, and lifestyle guidance before and after discharge from the hospital by a multi-disciplinary team.

### X. Measurement and Assessment of the Quality of Diagnosis and Treatment

Quality measures for medical care have attracted attention from society only recently. It was reported that treatment outcomes and the number of operations varied among institutions worldwide after the 1980s. In addition, multiple
To improve the prognosis of ACS, we need to work on two issues separately: (1) enhancement of the emergency cardiovascular treatment (Emergency Cardiovascular Care: ECC) system including early transport and emergency catheter treatment, (2) primary and secondary prevention for ACS. In order to improve the prognosis of ACS, we need to work on two issues separately: (1) enhancement of the emergency cardiovascular treatment (Emergency Cardiovascular Care: ECC) system including early transport and emergency catheter treatment, (2) primary and secondary prevention for ACS.

Specifically, whether the drug therapy recommended in the guideline is performed (Table 92-①), whether it satisfies the QI item which has wide consensus (Table 92-②), and whether there is participation in regional networks or nationally based registration (case, procedure record) systems (Table 92-③), etc. should be evaluated.

### 1. Approach by the PCI Registry (NCD)

The National Clinical Database (NCD) was established by ten academic societies affiliated with the Japan Surgical Society in 2010. In January 2011, registration of all surgeries performed in the NCD was initiated. The data for PCI have also been registered since 2013 (Japanese Association of Cardiovascular Intervention and Therapeutics [CVIT] J-PCI registry). The NCD has been providing affiliated institutions with various feedback based on the analysis of registered data for improving the level of medical care. An example of NCD feedback is a comparison of patient characteristics as well as performance in clinical departments, which allows clinical departments in affiliated institutions to understand the performance of their institutions.

The following seven items are details regarding PCI as of 2018.

- **The proportion of ACS patients.**
- **The proportion of emergent or urgent PCI.**
- **Door-to-Device time among patients that underwent primary PCI for STEMI.**
- **The proportion of patients with loading of an antiplatelet agent prior to PCI.**
- **The proportion of patients that underwent PCI via radial artery access.**
- **The proportion of patients that underwent ischemia evaluation prior to elective PCI.**
- **The proportion of patients that underwent PCI for non-proximal lesions.**

#### 2. Approach Using the DPC Data (JROAD)

The Diagnosis Procedure Combination (DPC) system, introduced in Japan in 2003, is designed and maintained based on data reflecting actual medical care. Using these characteristics, JCS has developed an assessment method for the quality of medical care by collecting detailed data from medical institutions that have adopted the DPC system (The Japanese Registry of All Cardiac and Vascular Diseases: JROAD) since 2014. Due to the measures implemented to enhance the quality of medical care, proposals for improving the quality of cardiovascular medical care were provided to the members of society, the society, and the social insurance system based on the obtained data.

### XI. Recommendations for Social Activities Required to Prevent ACS and Improve Prognosis

#### 1. Enhancement of ECC System

| 1.1 Raising Awareness and Education About ACS for Local Residents |

It is necessary to build an education system in local communities organized in each region by the medical institution, the administration, and the fire emergency system.
We have to increase public interest in ACS or myocardial infarction and the knowledge of such diseases in local residents. There must be a foundation for constructing a chain of survival (rapid reporting, rapid cardiopulmonary resuscitation, rapid defibrillation, and advanced life support) in every region.

1.2 Installation of AEDs and Spread of BLS

Local communities should promote the further installation of automated external defibrillators (AEDs) and increase the activities for spreading basic life support (BLS) for out-of-hospital cardiac arrest. They should also promote the PAD (public access defibrillation) program using AEDs widely.

1.3 Education for Patients and Their Families

A variety of meetings and lectures should be held in local areas for patients and their families to learn the first three components of the chain of survival. Attending physicians and primary care physicians must play a significant role there.

1.4 Emergency and Medical Care System for ACS in Local Communities

The organization at the local-community level and the smooth operation are critical in emergent medical care systems for ACS. The hospital, the medical association, the regional administration, and the fire emergency system in a body must cooperate with each other and support the system. For resolution of the regional gaps, it is necessary for us to construct an attentive system according to each region and continue to adapt it to changing conditions.

2. Primary and Secondary Prevention for ACS

In addition to management of classical coronary risk factors such as diabetes mellitus, hypertension, dyslipidemia, obesity, and smoking, lifestyle improvement and modification including the regular exercise are key targets in the primary and secondary prevention of ACS. It is necessary for healthy general people, patients and their families, and the primary care system to raise awareness, and so-called Community Education should be performed thoroughly. Regarding the primary prevention, how we should extend the specific health checkups and specific health guidance in the current social health system to prevent the onset of ACS is important and we have to develop, validate and practice the method for evaluating its usefulness. For secondary prevention, a close partnership between a cardiovascular physician or a medical team in a specialized hospital and a regional primary care system is a challenge. Under the circumstances, the spread of a regional clinical alliance pathway or disease management program is a key. However, there are a variety of secondary prevention programs, and it has been estimated that participation in or access to the overall secondary prevention program is not necessarily high. There is little verification for these in our country, and in order to practice a highly useful secondary prevention program, there must be further research and activities, such as connecting data to practice.

Caring for patients with ACS requires active disease management and consideration of each patient’s risk. In many clinical practice guidelines in the Unites States and European countries, an example of such active disease management and consideration of risk profile is the treatment preferences for patients with NSTE-ACS; conservative therapy is recommended for low-risk patients and early reperfusion therapy via PCI is recommended for high-risk patients. However, there are numerous institutions that offer PCI in Japan (the number of the Japanese Association of Cardiovascular Intervention and Therapeutics [CVIT]-authorized institutions is 600 or more, as of 2018), which may lead to PCI being performed earlier in lower-risk patients. Hence, patient risk stratification for appropriate treatment is still controversial in Japan.

In addition, there are major differences in the initial triaging of ACS according to troponin levels between Japan, the Unites States, and European countries. In the Unites States and European countries, a considerable amount of responsibility for looking over ACS is imposed on physicians and hospitals. Therefore, a verified detailed algorithm is commonly prescribed in the Unites States and European guidelines. In Japan, focusing on the initial triage of ACS is relatively rare because access to good medical institutions is typically ensured, among other reasons. Since it is uncertain whether such a medical care system will be sustainable in the future, it seems necessary to establish medical care pathways based on this system while monitoring the health care policy trend in terms of the distribution of medical resources.

The characteristics of patients with ACS in Japan are fundamentally different from those in the Unites States and European countries, as revealed by previous studies. In Japan, aging is progressing more rapidly than other countries. It is known that the mean age of patients with ACS who undergo PCI in Japan is also higher compared to the Unites States, as seen in a comparison of registries. Therefore, even in patients considered as low-risk for nephropathy or diabetes, the general risk for these diseases increases due to aging. In Europe and the Unites States, clinical trials have been conducted to address these problems. In Japan, consensus has not yet been reached regarding treating patients with ACS based on differences in patient characteristics. It is thus necessary to actively search for new types of assessments. It is increasingly important to establish evidence from this perspective, in conjunction with the advantages of the use of machine learning and electronic media.

Further understanding the proper usage of antiplatelet agents and anticoagulant agents has become a global issue, especially in the medical treatment of ACS. In the past several years, various antiplatelet agents were introduced...
Finally, as the incidences of hemorrhagic complications and acute nephrosis associated with treatment are higher in the East Asian population, preventive measures need to be taken in Japan.\textsuperscript{1085,1086} PCI can be performed on various types of patients, considering the current wide range of choices of assistive circulation device, also available for severe cases. Thus, the necessity for PCI is increasing. There are data indicating that perioperative complications are directly reflected in hospitalization costs,\textsuperscript{1087} and further progress is expected in this field in the future.

References


cardiac troponin T. Arch Intern Med 2012; 172: 1211–1218. PMID: 22919062


210. Aviles RJ, Wright RS, Aviles JM, et al. Long-term prognosis of patients with clinical unstable angina pectoris without elevation of cardiac markers but with elevation of cardiac troponin I levels. *Am J Cardiol* 2002; 90: 875–878. PMID: 12372578


220. Freimark D, Matetzky S, Leor J, et al. Timing of aspirin admin-

221. Barbash I, Freimark D, Leor J, et al. Timing of aspirin admin-
istration as a determinant of survival of patients with acute myocardial infarction treated with thrombolyis. Am J Cardiol 2002; 89: 381 – 385. PMID: 11835915


grel pretreatment on angiographic and clinical outcomes in patients undergoing primary percutaneous coronary interven-


238. Schomig A, Mehril J, Antoniucci D, et al. Beyond 12 hours Reperefusion AlternatiVe Evaluation (BRAVE-2) Trial Investi-
gators. Mechanical reperfusion in patients with acute myocardial infarction presenting more than 12 hours from symptom onset: A randomised controlled trial. JAMA 2005; 293: 2865 – 2872. PMID: 15956631


242. Di Mario C, Dudek D, Piccone F, et al. TRANSFER-
AMI Trial Investigators. Routine early angioplasty after fibr-

243. Armstrong PW. WEST Steering Committee. A comparison of pharma

244. Fernández-Avilés F, Alonso JJ, Peña G, et al. GRACIA-2 (Grupo de Análisis de Cardiopatía Isquémica Aguda) Investi-
gators. Primary angioplasty vs. early routine post-fibrinoly-
12-lead electrocardiography on patients with multivessel
randomized study of invasive versus conservative treatment in
patients with inducible ST-segment elevation in acute myocardial
infarction (DANAMI-2 Danish Multicenter Study). *Circulation*
1997; 96: 748–753. PMID: 9264478
327. Gibson CM, Murphy SA, Rizzo MJ, et al. Thrombolysis In
Myocardial Infarction (TIMI) Study Group. Relationship between
TIMI frame count and clinical outcomes after thrombolytic
10208996
328. Gibson CM, Cannon CP, Murphy SA, et al. TIMI Study
Group. Relationship of the TIMI myocardial perfusion grades,
flow grades, frame count, and percutaneous coronary interven-
tion to long-term outcomes after thrombolytic administration
1913. PMID: 11997276
of rescue angioplasty versus a conservative approach for failed
thrombolysis in ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction: The
Middlebrogh Early Revascularization to Limit INfarction
(MERLIN) trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004; 44: 287–296. PMID:
15269290
330. Sutton AG, Campbell PG, Price DJ, et al. Failure of throm-
bolysis by streptokinase: Detection with a simple electrocardio-
graphic method. *Heart* 2000; 84: 149–156. PMID: 10908249
of immediate angioplasty versus ischemia-guided management
after thrombolysis in acute myocardial infarction in areas with
very long transfer distances results from all randomised trials of
more than 1000 patients. *Lancet* 1994; 343: 311–322. PMID:
7905143
percutaneous coronary intervention after fibrinolysis vs. stan-
dard therapy in ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction: A
meta-analysis. *Eur Heart J* 2010; 31: 2156–2169. PMID:
20601393
(Grupo de Análisis de la Cardiopatía Isquémica Aguda) Group.
Routine invasive strategy within 24 hours of thrombolysis versus
ischaemia-guided conservative approach for acute myocardial
infarction with ST-segment elevation (GRACIA-1): A ran-
domised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2004; 364: 1045–1053. PMID:
15308963
334. White HD. Systems of care: Need for hub-and-spoke systems
for both primary and systematic percutaneous coronary inter-
vention after fibrinolysis. *Circulation* 2008; 118: 219–222. PMID:
18625804
Trial Investigators. Coronary intervention for persistent occlu-
sion after myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 2006; 355:
2395–2407. PMID: 17105759
336. Stone GW, Brodie BR, Griffin JJ, et al. Role of cardiac surgery
in acute myocardial infarction: Collaborative overview of early
mortality and infarct size at 21 days. *N Engl J Med* 2013; 368:
1538–1605. PMID: 19632514
337. Gibson CM, Cannon CP, Murphy SA, et al. TIMI Study
Group. Comparison of primary angioplasty and pre-hospital fibrinolysis
in STEMI patients with suspected acute myocardial infarction.
*J Am Coll Cardiol* 1998; 31: 935–949. PMID: 10208996
percutaneous coronary interventions in silent ischemia after
myocardial infarction: The SWISSII II randomized controlled
Cardiology Group of the Academic Medical Center. A new
2071–2073. PMID: 18997380
340. D'Souza SP, Mamdani MA, Fraser DG, et al. DECOPI Investi-
gators. Mortality, morbidity, and infarct size at 21 days. *N Engl J Med*
1986; 314: 1465–1471. PMID: 2871492
electrocardiography can predict left main coronary artery lesion
in patients with acute cardiac ischemia. *Int J Cardiol* 2006;
102: 17–24. PMID: 16790326
342. The TIMI IIIA Investigators. Early effects of tissue-type plas-
mogen activator added to conventional therapy on the culprit
coronary lesion in patients presenting with ischemic cardiac
pain at rest: Results of the Thrombolysis in Myocardial Isch-
emia (TIMI IIIA) Trial. *Circulation* 1993; 87: 38–52. PMID:
8419023
Cardiology Group of the Academic Medical Center. A new
2071–2073. PMID: 18997380
Relationship of tissue-type plasminogen activator to conventional
therapy in patients with acute cardiac ischemia. *Int J Cardiol*
2000; 72: 37–42. PMID: 17482557
percutaneous coronary interventions in silent ischemia after
myocardial infarction: The SWISSII II randomized controlled
randomized study of invasive versus conservative treatment in
patients with inducible ST-segment elevation in acute myocardial
347. Stone GW, Brodie BR, Griffin JJ, et al. Role of cardiac surgery
in the hospital phase management of patients treated with
primary angioplasty for acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol*
2000; 85: 1292–1296. PMID: 10831842
348. Pi Y, Roe MT, Holmes DN, et al. Utilization, Characteristics,


756. Mahaffey KW, Granger CB, Sloan MA, et al. GUSTO-I Investi-
gators. Risk factors for in-hospital nonhemorrhagic stroke in patients with acute myocardial infarction treated with thromboly-
sis: Results from GUSTO-I. Circulation 1998; 97: 757 – 764. PMID: 9498359
or.jp/guideline/pdf/JCS2017_ito_b.pdf
761b. Halkin A, Stone GW, Grines CL, et al. Prognostic implications of creatine kinase elevation after primary percutaneous coro-
766. Byrne RA, Ndrepepa G, Braun S, et al. Peak cardiac troponin-
T level, scintigraphic myocardial infarct size and one-year prog-
nosis in patients undergoing primary percutaneous coronary inter-
vention for acute myocardial infarction. Am J Cardiol 2010; 106: 1212 – 1217. PMID: 21029815
768. Mather AN, Fairbairn TA, Ball SG, et al. Reperfusion haemor-
rhage as determined by cardiovascular MRI is a predictor of adverse left ventricular remodeling and markers of late arhythmic risk. Heart 2011; 97: 453 – 459. PMID: 21051455


Heinrich-Heine University, Düsseldorf, Germany. The prognostic effect of cardiac rehabilitation in the era of acute revascularisation and statin therapy: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized and non-randomized studies: The Cardiac Rehabilitation Outcome Study (CROS), Eur J Prev Cardiol 2016; 23: 1914–1939. PMID: 2777324


Appendix 1 JCS Joint Working Group

Chair:
- Kazuo Kimura, Division of Cardiology, Yokohama City University Medical Center

Members and Collaborators:
- Junya Ako, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Kitasato University School of Medicine
- Hirokuni Arai, Department of Cardiovascular Surgery, Tokyo Medical and Dental University
- Nobuhisa Hagiwara, Department of Cardiology, Tokyo Women's Medical University
- Atsushi Hirayama, Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Nihon University School of Medicine
- Masaharu Ishihara, Division of Cardiovascular Medicine, Department of Internal Medicine, Tokyo Medical University
- Hideki Ishii, Department of Cardiology, Nagoya University Graduate School of Medicine
- Takeshi Kimura, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Kyoto University Graduate School of Medicine
- Shun Kohsaka, Department of Cardiology, Keio University School of Medicine
- Katsumi Miyauchi, Cardiovascular Medicine, Juntendo Tokyo Koto Geriatric Medical Center
- Shinichi Miyazaki, Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Kindai University Faculty of Medicine
- Yoshiiho Morino, Division of Cardiology, Iwate Medical University
- Yoshiiha Nakagawa, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Shiga University of Medical Science
- Koichi Nakao, Division of Cardiology, Cardiovascular Center, Saiseikai Kumamoto Hospital
- Hideki Origuchi, Department of Internal Medicine, Japan Community Health Care Organization Kyushu Hospital
- Wataru Shimizu, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Nippon Medical School
- Hiroaki Shimokawa, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Tohoku University Graduate School of Medicine
- Yoshiro Tahara, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center
- Hiroyuki Takemura, Department of Thoracic, Cardiovascular and General Surgery, Kanazawa University
- Kenichi Tsujita, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Kumamoto University Graduate School of Medical Science
- Satoshi Yasuda, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center
- Hideaki Yoshino, Division of Cardiology, Second Department of Internal Medicine, Kyorin University School of Medicine

Collaborators:
- Hirohisa Endo, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Juntendo University Hospital
- Daisuke Fukumachi, Department of Cardiology, Nihon University Itabashi Hospital
- Kenji Iino, Department of Thoracic, Cardiovascular and General Surgery, Kanazawa University
- Tomonori Ith, Department of Medical Education, Iwate Medical University
- Yoshiihta Iwanaga, Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Kindai University Faculty of Medicine
- Ken Kongoji, Division of Cardiology, Second Department of Internal Medicine, Kyorin University School of Medicine
- Masami Kousuge, Division of Cardiology, Yokohama City University Medical Center
- Tomohiro Mizuno, Department of Cardiovascular Surgery, Tokyo Medical and Dental University, Graduate School of Medicine and Dental Science
- Takahiro Nakashima, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center
- Teruo Noguchi, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center
- Kenji Sakamoto, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Kumamoto University Graduate School of Medical Sciences
- Tomohiro Sakamoto, Division of Cardiology, Cardiovascular Center, Saiseikai Kumamoto Hospital
- Takao Shimohama, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Kitasato University School of Medicine
- Hiroti Shiomi, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Kyoto University Hospital
- Atsushi Suzuki, Department of Cardiology, Tokyo Women's Medical University
- Jun Takahashi, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Tohoku University Hospital
- Ichiro Takeuchi, Department of Emergency Medicine, Yokohama City University Medical Center
- Toshihiro Tamura, Department of Cardiology, Tenri Hospital
- Akihito Tanaka, Department of Cardiology, Nagoya University Hospital
- Kenji Uchida, Division of Cardiovascular Surgery, Yokohama City University Medical Center
- Junichi Yamaguchi, Department of Cardiology, Tokyo Women's Medical University
- Kenji Yodogawa, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Nippon Medical School

Independent Assessment Committee
- Takashi Akasaka, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Wakayama Medical University
- Kazuo Haze, Department of Cardiology, Kashiwara Municipal Hospital
- Hisao Ogawa, National Cerebral and Cardiovascular Center
- Hiroyuki Tsutsui, Department of Cardiovascular Medicine, Faculty of Medical Science, Kyushu University Graduate School of Medical Science
- Tsumu Hamazaki, Innovation & Research Center, International University of Health and Welfare

(The affiliations of the members are as of March, 2019)

PMID: 29223436
### Appendix 2 Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest (COI):

#### JCS 2018 Guideline on Diagnosis and Treatment of Acute Coronary Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Employer/leadership position (private company)</th>
<th>Stakeholder</th>
<th>Paten royalty</th>
<th>Honorarium</th>
<th>Payment for manuscripts</th>
<th>Research grant</th>
<th>Scholarship (educational) grant</th>
<th>Endowed chair</th>
<th>Other rewards</th>
<th>Potential COI of the marital partner, first-degree family members, or those who share income and property</th>
<th>Research grant</th>
<th>Scholarship (educational) grant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hirokami Atsuo</td>
<td>Sumitomo Bakelite Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Employer/leadership position (private company)</td>
<td>Stakeholder</td>
<td>Patent royalty</td>
<td>Honorarium</td>
<td>Payment for manuscripts</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
<td>Endowed chair</td>
<td>Other rewards</td>
<td>Potential COI of the marital partner, first-degree family members, or those who share income and property</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shun Kohsaka</td>
<td>Bristol-Myers Squibb, Bayer Yakuhin, Ltd, AstraZeneca K.K, Pfizer Japan Inc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watari Shimizu</td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited, Bayer Yakuhin, Ltd, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Pfizer Japan Inc, Ono Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Boehringer Ingelheim Japan Inc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiroshi Shimokawara</td>
<td>Bayer Yakuhin, Ltd, Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited Boehringer Ingelheim Japan, Inc, Kyowa Hakko Kirin Co., Ltd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Employer/leadership position (private company)</td>
<td>Stakeholder</td>
<td>Patent royalty</td>
<td>Honorarium</td>
<td>Payment for manuscripts</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
<td>Endowed chair</td>
<td>Other rewards</td>
<td>Potential COI of the marital partner, first-degree family members, or those who share income and property</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoshio Tahara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Employer/leadership position (private company)</td>
<td>Stakeholder</td>
<td>Patent royalty</td>
<td>Honorary title</td>
<td>Payment for manuscripts</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
<td>Endowed chair</td>
<td>Potential COI of the marital partner, first-degree family members, or those who share income and property</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hideto Yoshino</td>
<td>Bristol-Myers Squibb Takada Pharmaceutical Company Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Employer/leadership position (private company)</td>
<td>Stakeholder</td>
<td>Patent royalty</td>
<td>Honorarium</td>
<td>Payment for manuscripts</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
<td>Endowed chair</td>
<td>Other rewards</td>
<td>Potential COI of the marital partner, first-degree family members, or those who share income and property</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomonori Kohji</td>
<td>Actelion Pharmaceuticals Japan Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AstraZeneca K.K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abbott Vascular Japan Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TDA EYO LTD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bayer Yakuhin, Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bence-Merrill Squibb Kowa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suma Kagaku Kenkyusho Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirohisa Endo</td>
<td>Daini Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomohiro Sakamoto</td>
<td>AstraZeneca K.K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwards Lifesciences Corporation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orthacath Medical K.K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sanofi K.K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bayer Yakuhin, Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Osaka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Osaka Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masamu Konno</td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenji Sakamoto</td>
<td>GSK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiroki Shiomi</td>
<td>EP-CRSU Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SONYA Japan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Osaka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Astellas Pharma Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSD K.K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma Corporation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boehringer Ingelheim Japan, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiroki Shiomi</td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiroki Shiomi</td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSD K.K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma Corporation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Astellas Pharma Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiroki Shiomi</td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo Company, Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiroki Shiomi</td>
<td>Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Employer/leadership position</td>
<td>Stakeholder</td>
<td>Patent</td>
<td>Honorarium</td>
<td>Payment for manuscripts</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
<td>Endowed chair</td>
<td>Rewards</td>
<td>Potential COI of the marital partner, first-degree family members, or those who share income and property</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takao Shimohama</td>
<td>Boehringer Ingelheim Japan, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takafumi Takahashi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Boehringer Ingelheim Japan, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takahiro Takeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junichi Yamaguchi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abbott-Vascular Japan Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takashi Akasaka</td>
<td>Amgen Astellas Biopharma K.K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abbott-Vascular Japan Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiroyuki Terasa</td>
<td>MSD K.K., Astellas Pharma Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abbott-Vascular Japan Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Employer/leadership position (private company)</td>
<td>Stakeholder</td>
<td>Patent royalty</td>
<td>Honorarium</td>
<td>Payment for manuscripts</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
<td>Endowed chair</td>
<td>Other rewards</td>
<td>Potential COI of the marital partner, first-degree family members, or those who share income and property</td>
<td>Research grant</td>
<td>Scholarship (educational) grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazuo Hara</td>
<td>Faix Co., Ltd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsutomu Yamazaki</td>
<td>Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited</td>
<td>Takeda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>